This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

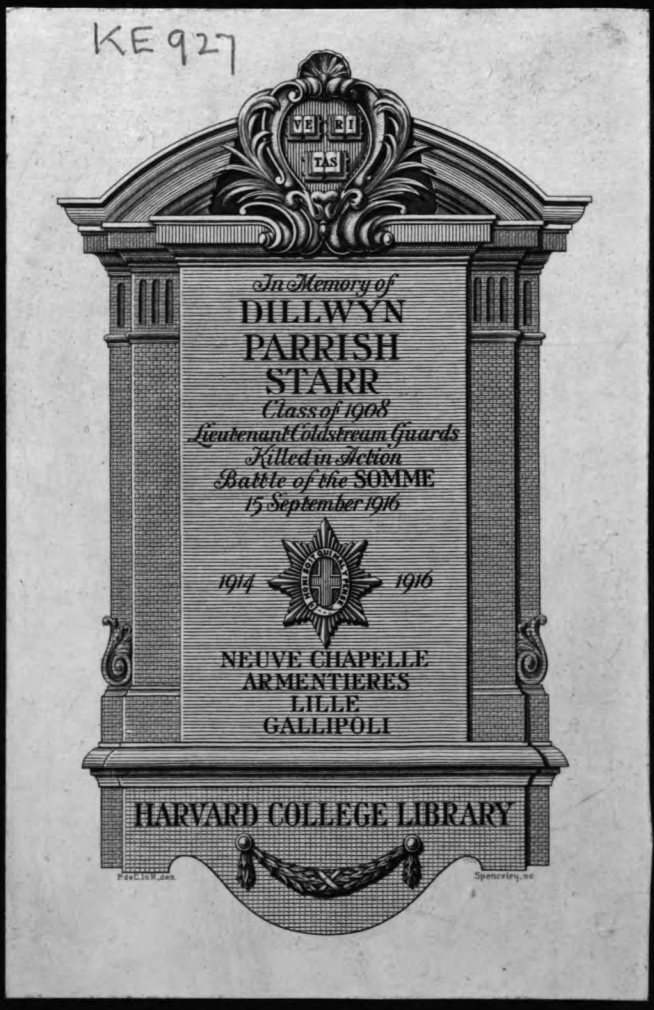
https://books.google.com

HDI
HW 294L O

Digitized by Google

Br
220
18.2.5

KE 927



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

25 vols
36 vols

beg. 1901 - 33 = 33 vols

also brief hist. of the Congo, 1755-1915, first issue [illegible] vols
also second edn.
+ 1 extra pamphlet

Digitized by Google

The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle for 1901.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

60TH (OR ROYAL AMERICAN) REGIMENT OF FOOT LIGHT INFANTRY.

2ND BATTALION.

King's Colour.

Regimental Colour.

1757

WARREN, LITHO. WINCHESTER

Digitized by Google

THE [illegible] RIFLE [illegible]

CHRONICLE

1901

Compiled and Edited by

COLONEL H. R. MENDS

MAJOR SIR GUY CAMPBELL, BART.

CAPTAIN THE HON. K. M. STUART WORTLEY D.S.O.

Honorary Secretary and Treasurer:

CAPTAIN T. H. RILEY, Rifle Brigade.

Winchester:

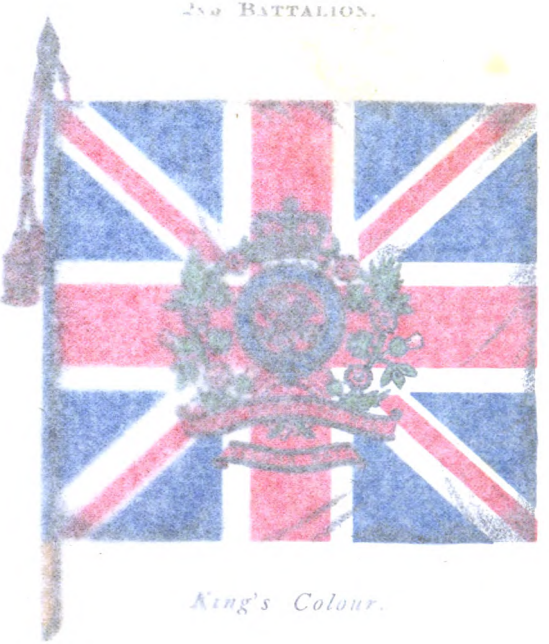
WARREN PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS HIGH STREET.

1902.

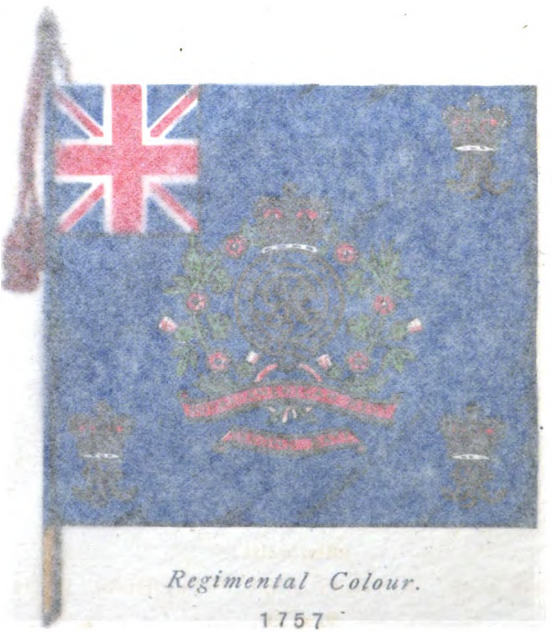
Digitized by Google

LIGHT INFANTRY.

2nd Battalion.



King's Colour.



Regimental Colour.

1757

Digitized by Google

THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CHRONICLE

1901

Compiled and Edited by

COLONEL H. R. MENDS.

MAJOR SIR GUY CAMPBELL, BART.

CAPTAIN THE HON. R. M. STUART WORTLEY, D.S.O.

Honorary Secretary and Treasurer:

CAPTAIN T. M. RILEY, Rifle Depot, Gosport.

Winchester:

WARREN AND SON, PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS, HIGH STREET.

1902.

Digitized by Google

Δ
~~BR 229.18.2.5~~
✓

HARVARD COLLEGE
SEP 20 1939
LIBRARY
Starr fund

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

IN publishing the first number of the *King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle*, the Committee beg for consideration from all readers. With three Battalions on active service and one in India, the difficulty of getting together the necessary matter can be more easily imagined than described; but they hope that as time goes on they will be able to satisfy the most critical. If, however, this happy state is to be brought about, it will be because every officer, past and present, has become an annual subscriber; and further, that all who occupy positions on the staff at home and abroad will contribute articles relative to their own special work—accounts of shooting expeditions, travels by land and sea, or anything of interest. It is also hoped by means of the *Chronicle* to preserve a continuous history of the Corps, the absence of which in the past has frequently been mourned by those most interested in its welfare.

In conclusion, the Committee desire to thank General The Right Hon. Sir Redvers Buller, Colonel Commandant, for his donation of £40, which enables them to start free from the fear of debt. Their thanks are also due to Lieut.-Colonel Morland, Captains D. B. H. Blundell, M.V.O., E. Pearce Serocold, and Long, and Sergeant Harrington for letters, etc., and to Colonel N. W. Wallace for permitting extracts and plates to be taken from his *Chronicle*.

Digitized by Google

Δ
~~BR 229.18.2.5~~
✓

HARVARD COLLEGE
SEP 20 1939
LIBRARY
Starr fund

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

IN publishing the first number of the *King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle*, the Committee beg for consideration from all readers. With three Battalions on active service and one in India, the difficulty of getting together the necessary matter can be more easily imagined than described; but they hope that as time goes on they will be able to satisfy the most critical. If, however, this happy state is to be brought about, it will be because every officer, past and present, has become an annual subscriber; and further, that all who occupy positions on the staff at home and abroad will contribute articles relative to their own special work—accounts of shooting expeditions, travels by land and sea, or anything of interest. It is also hoped by means of the *Chronicle* to preserve a continuous history of the Corps, the absence of which in the past has frequently been mourned by those most interested in its welfare.

In conclusion, the Committee desire to thank General The Right Hon. Sir Redvers Buller, Colonel Commandant, for his donation of £40, which enables them to start free from the fear of debt. Their thanks are also due to Lieut.-Colonel Morland, Captains D. B. H. Blundell, M.V.O., E. Pearce Serocold, and Long, and Sergeant Harrington for letters, etc., and to Colonel N. W. Wallace for permitting extracts and plates to be taken from his *Chronicle*.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CALENDAR, 1902	1
SHORT SKETCH OF HISTORY OF THE REGIMENT	15
COLONEL GALIFFE'S WAR MEDALS ... ... *to face*	18
ORIGIN OF THE REGIMENTAL MOTTO	19
THE BADGES OF THE REGIMENT	21
LIST OF OFFICERS, 1901	24
LIST OF OFFICERS, 1801	27
LIST OF OFFICERS EXTRA-REGIMENTALLY EMPLOYED	31
EXTRACTS FROM "THE LONDON GAZETTE"	32
LIST OF PAST OFFICERS	34
REGIMENTAL RECORDS:—	
1st Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps	40
2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps	64
Rifle Reserve Battalion	75
3rd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps	91
4th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps	100
DEPÔT RECORDS	109
OPERATIONS AND ENGAGEMENTS:—	
Operations in Northern Nigeria	115
The Battle of Talana Hill	121
The Fight at Talana Hill	126
Trying March to Ladysmith	130
The Battle of Spion Kop	131
Notes from a Diary	136
THE RELIEF OF LADYSMITH	158
WHAT WE THINK OF OUR GENERAL	160
OBITUARY NOTICES:—	
H. H. Prince Christian Victor	162
Lieut.-Colonel Robert George Buchanan-Riddell	166
Lieut.-Colonel Robert Henry Gunning	167
Major-General Hugh Parker Montgomery	168

Digitized by Google

CASUALTIES :—	PAGE
Officers	170
1st Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps	172
2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps	178
3rd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps	183
4th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps	188
Militia Reserve	189
7th and 9th Battalions King's Royal Rifle Corps	190
NOTICE TO CORRESPONDENTS	191

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE	
COLOURS OF REGIMENT	*frontispiece*	
COLONEL GALIFFE'S WAR MEDALS	*to face*	18
REGIMENTAL BADGE	,,	21
MONUMENT ON SPION KOP	,,	131
MONUMENT ON PIETER'S HILL	,,	136
H. H. PRINCE CHRISTIAN VICTOR	,,	162
LIEUT.-COLONEL ROBERT GEORGE BUCHANAN-RIDDELL ...	,,	166
LIEUT.-COLONEL ROBERT HENRY GUNNING	,,	168

Digitized by Google

The King's Royal Rifle Corps Calendar

1902.

Compiled by CAPTAIN T. M. RILEY.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

JANUARY.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
W	1	1857.—Enfield Rifles issued to 1st Bn. 1878.—Helmets issued to 1st Bn.
Th	2	1877.—1st Bn. landed in England from Halifax.
F	3	
S	4	
Sun	5	1827.—Duke of York died. Duke of Cambridge appointed Colonel-in-Chief.
M	6	1838.—1st Bn. moved from Corfu to Zante. 1900.—Heavy Boer attack on Ladysmith (1st and 2nd Bns.).
Tu	7	1879.—Surrender of Kandahar.
W	8	1879.—2nd Bn. entered Kandahar first time (Afghan War).
Th	9	1819.—1st Bn. South Africa to West Indies and thence to England.
F	10	1812.—5th Bn. at commencement of siege Ciudad Rodrigo.
S	11	
Sun	12	
M	13	1895.—2nd Bn. left Gibraltar for Malta. 1900.—9th Bn. to South Africa.
Tu	14	1897.—Wreck of the *Warren Hastings*, with Head Quarters and four Companies of 1st Bn.
W	15	1873.—Martini-Henry Rifles issued to 1st Bn.
Th	16	1809.—2nd Bn. at Corunna under Sir John Moore.
F	17	1809.—2nd Bn. moved from Spain to the Channel Islands. 1901.—2nd Bn. arrived in India.
S	18	
Sun	19	1812.—Assault and capture of Ciudad Rodrigo (5th Bn.).
M	20	1860.—Eight Victoria Crosses given to 1st Bn. for Indian Mutiny.
Tu	21	1900.—Tugela River crossed (3rd Bn.).
W	22	1849.—Capture of Mooltan (Sikh War—1st Bn.).
Th	23	1900.—Battle of Spion Kop (3rd Bn.).
F	24	
S	25	
Sun	26	
M	27	1852.—2nd Bn. engaged in destroying Kaffir farms, etc.
Tu	28	1854.—Lord Gough appointed Colonel-in-Chief. 1881.—Action of Laings Nek (3rd Bn.).
W	29	
Th	30	1841.—Brunswick percussion Rifles issued to 1st Bn.
F	31	1865.—Depôt of 2nd Bn. joined Service Companies at Aldershot.

Digitized by Google

FEBRUARY.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
S	1	1866.—2nd Bn. moved from England to Ireland.
Sun	2	1901.—1st Bn. in action at Roodepoort, South Africa.
M	3	
Tu	4	
W	5	1762.—Capture of Port Royal, Martinique (3rd Bn.).
Th	6	1810.—Capture of Guadaloupe (2nd and 4th Bns.).
F	7	
S	8	1807.—Capture of Fort Dessaix Martinique. 1881.—Ingogo (3rd Bn.).
Sun	9	1818.—6th Bn. disbanded at Portsmouth.
M	10	1895.—3rd Bn. Parkhurst to Shorncliffe.
Tu	11	1850.—Expedition against Affreedees (1st Bn.).
W	12	1797.—4 Companies 3rd Bn. sent from Tobago against Trinidad.
Th	13	1762.—3rd Bn. at Capture of Martinique.
F	14	1877.—New pattern knapsack issued to 1st Bn.
S	15	
Sun	16	
M	17	1809.—3rd Bn. at capture of Martinique.
Tu	18	
W	19	1862.—3rd Bn. moved from India to Burmah. 1879.—3rd Bn. sailed for South Africa. 1901.—4th Bn. Mounted Infantry Company embarked for South Africa.
Th	20	1759.—Gold Medal issued to Officers 1st Bn. for service against Indians.
F	21	1849.—Battle of Goojerat.
S	22	1849.—1st Bn. started from Jhelum to Rawal Pindi and Peshawur (Sikh War). 1900.—Battle of Peiter's Hill (3rd Bn.).
Sun	23	1814.—5th Bn. at Passage of the Adour.
M	24	1862.—2nd Bn. arrived at Portsmouth from China.
Tu	25	
W	26	1852.—Wreck of *Birkenhead*, 31 Riflemen lost. 1825.—"Albuera," "Pyrenees," "Nive" granted.
Th	27	1814.—Battle of Orthes (5th Bn.).
F	28	1860.—2nd Bn. started for China. 1900.—Relief of Ladysmith (1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns.).

Digitized by Google

MARCH.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
S	1	1884.—3rd Bn. present at Relief of Tokar.
Sun	2	1830.—2nd Bn. arrived from West Indies.
M	3	1869.—Field-Marshal H. R. H. Duke of Cambridge appointed Colonel-in-Chief. 1779.—Engagement at Hudson's Ferry.
Tu	4	
W	5	
Th	6	1860.—V.C. granted to Lieutenant A. Heathcote and 6 Riflemen for Indian Mutiny.
F	7	1866.—1st Bn. moved from Ireland to Malta. 1900.—Royal Rifle Reserve Battalion formed at Portsmouth.
S	8	
Sun	9	
M	10	1852.—2nd Bn. formed part of a Force to attack Iron Mountains, South Africa.
Tu	11	1841.—2nd Bn. moved from Mediterranean to West Indies.
W	12	
Th	13	1895.—Maxim Gun (·303) issued to 1st Bn. 1884.—3rd Bn. at Tamai.
F	14	1811.—Skirmish at Pombal.
S	15	1811.—Action of Casa Nova. 1879.—3rd Bn. arrived at the Cape.
Sun	16	1895.—1st Bn. detailed for Chitral Relief Force.
M	17	1860.—1st Bn. moved from India to England, and was thanked by Governor-General for services.
Tu	18	1812.—5th Bn. at siege of Badajos. 1901.—4th Bn. Mounted Infantry Company embarked for South Africa.
W	19	
Th	20	1879.—3rd Bn. arrived at Natal.
F	21	1794.—Capture of Martinique.
S	22	1879.—3rd Bn. started on Zulu Campaign.
Sun	23	1862.—3rd Bn. arrived at Thayetmyo from India. 1866.—Battalions at home reduced from 12 to 10 Companies.
M	24	1846.—1st Bn. started to Scinde.
Tu	25	1876.—7th or Depôt Bn. broken up.
W	26	
Th	27	1891.—1st Bn. started on Hazara Expedition.
F	28	1844.—2nd Bn. moved from West Indies to Canada.
S	29	1895.—1st Bn. started on Chitral Relief Expedition.
Sun	30	1828.—1st Bn. embarked at Lisbon for Ireland.
M	31	1855.—3rd Bn. raised in Dublin (4th time).

Digitized by Google

APRIL.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
Tu	1	1863.—Viscount Melville appointed Colonel Commanding. 1874.—Busbies issued. Ahmed Khel, Kandahar, Afghanistan, and South Africa granted 1881.
W	2	1879.—3rd Bn. at Battle of Ginghilovo.
Th	3	1879.—Relief of Ekhowe (3rd Bn.). 1895.—Malakand Pass, Chitral (1st Bn.).
F	4	1794.—Capture of St. Lucia (3rd Bn.).
S	5	1856.—2nd Bn. detachments in Kaffraria relieved by German Legion.
Sun	6	1812.—Storming of Badajoz (5th Bn.).
M	7	1891.—1st Bn. started on Miranzai Expedition.
Tu	8	1795.—3rd. Bn. moved from Channel Islands to West Indies.
W	9	1800.—Clothing Warrant issued allowing green clothing to 5th Bn.
Th	10	1814.—Battle of Toulouse.
F	11	
S	12	1809.—Capture of the Islands of Les Saintes, Guadaloupe (3rd and 4th Bns.).
Sun	13	
M	14	1814.—Repulse of sortie from Bayonne (5th Bn.).
Tu	15	1811.—Surrender of Olivenza.
W	16	1825.—Duke of York's button given to 1st Bn.
Th	17	1781.—Skirmish at Hobkirks. 1858.—Action of Bagawallah.
F	18	1858.—Capture of Nugeelabad. 1815.—Peninsula granted.
S	19	1880.—Battle of Ahmed Khel (2nd Bn.).
Sun	20	
M	21	1858.—Action of Nugena. Relief of Moradabad and Dojura.
Tu	22	1794.—Capture of Guadaloupe.
W	23	1880.—Action at Arzu (Afghan War—2nd Bn.).
Th	24	
F	25	1860.—2nd Bn. arrived at Hong Kong from Calcutta.
S	26	
Sun	27	1760.—Second Battle of Quebec.
M	28	1760.—2nd and 3rd Bns. at Plains of Abraham, Canada.
Tu	29	1780.—1st Bn. at Capture of Fort St. John, Nicaragua.
W	30	1804.—Capture of Surinam.

Digitized by Google

MAY.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
Th	1	1872.—Valise equipment issued to 1st Bn.
F	2	1797.—Attack on Porto Rico. 1896.—Rifle Company Mounted Infantry embarked for South Africa.
S	3	1811.—Combat of Fuentes d'Onor (5th Bn.).
Sun	4	
M	5	1811.—Battle of Fuentes d'Onor (5th Bn.).
Tu	6	1758.—16 Rifled Fusils issued to 1st Bn. 1858.—Capture of Bareilly (1st Bn.).
W	7	1864.—2nd Bn. received Whitworth hexagonal-bore Rifles in place of 5-groove Rifles.
Th	8	1845.—Companies distinguished by letters instead of numbers.
F	9	
S	10	1811.—Repulse of sortie at Badajos. 1857.—Outbreak of Indian Mutiny at Meerut (1st Bn.).
Sun	11	1858.—Relief of Shahjehanpore.
M	12	1809.—Passage of the Douro and Capture of Oporto (5th Bn.).
Tu	13	1850.—New pattern cap pockets issued to 1st Bn.
W	14	
Th	15	1858.—Head Quarters of 2nd Bn. landed at Calcutta from South Africa.
F	16	1811.—Battle of Albuhera. 1760.—1st and 3rd Bns. at Quebec.
S	17	1847.—2nd Bn. moved from Nova Scotia to England.
Sun	18	1760.—The French forced to raise the Siege of Quebec. 1763.—3rd and 4th Bns. disbanded.
M	19	1812.—Action of Almarez.
Tu	20	1870.—Red River Expedition started (1st Bn.).
W	21	1844.—2nd Bn. Depôt disembarked at Glasgow.
Th	22	1844.—2nd Bn. Depôt arrived at Stirling from Ireland.
F	23	
S	24	1858.—Capture of Forts Bunnai and Mehundee (1st Bn.).
Sun	25	1846.—2nd Bn. Depôt embarked at Leith for Chatham.
M	26	
Tu	27	1863.—2nd Bn. moved from Portsmouth to Aldershot.
W	28	1864.—Whitworth Rifles issued to 1st and 2nd Bns.
Th	29	
F	30	1857.—Action of the Hindun (1st Bn.).
S	31	1858.—Capture of Shahabad (1st Bn.).

Digitized by Google

JUNE.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
Sun	1	1835.—Service and Depôt Companies 2nd Bn. separated.
M	2	1758.—2nd and 3rd. Bns. arrived before Louisburg.
Tu	3	
W	4	1841.—2nd Bn. arrived at Jamaica from Ionian Islands.
Th	5	1759.—2nd and 3rd Bns. started for Quebec under Wolfe.
F	6	1864.—1st Bn. moved from England to Ireland.
S	7	1857.—Battle of Badlee Ki Serai and Capture of Heights before Delhi (1st Bn.).
Sun	8	
M	9	1840.—1st Bn. arrived in England from Corfu
Tu	10	1796.—Defeat of Caribs at Vigic in the Island of Grenada.
W	11	
Th	12	
F	13	1893.—Indian Medal and Clasp Hazara issued to 1st Bn.
S	14	1760.—Grenadiers 2nd and 3rd Bns. started for Montreal.
Sun	15	1808.—5th Bn. started for Portugal.
M	16	
Tu	17	
W	18	1812.—5th Bn. at Siege of Forts St. Cayetano, St. Vincent, La Murcede, and Salamanca (Peninsula).
Th	19	1829.—New pattern knapsack issued.
F	20	1757.—Expedition under Colonel Boquet to borders of South Carolina. 1798.—Engagement at Goff's Bridge. Rifles first used in action by 5th Bn.
S	21	1813.—Battle of Vittoria (5th Bn.).
Sun	22	1869.—4th Bn. moved from New Brunswick to England.
M	23	
Tu	24	1817.—7th Bn. disbanded.
W	25	1824.—Regiment made a British Corps and title changed to "Duke of York's Own."
Th	26	1861.—4th Bn. moved from Ireland to Canada.
F	27	1763.—4th Bn. disbanded.
S	28	
Sun	29	1860.—2nd Bn. landed in China.
M	30	

Digitized by Google

JULY.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
Tu	1	1881.—Title of Corps changed from 60th Rifles to King's Royal Rifle Corps.
W	2	
Th	3	
F	4	
S	5	1759.—Repulse of the French at Oswego (4th Bn.).
Sun	6	
M	7	1873.—Glengarry caps issued to 1st Bn.
Tu	8	1850.—H. R. H. Duke of Cambridge, Colonel-in-Chief, died.
W	9	1887.—1st and 2nd Bns. present at Jubilee Review at Aldershot.
Th	10	1858.—2nd Bn. arrived at Dinapore for service against mutineers.
F	11	1845.—1st Bn. moved from Ireland to India.
S	12	1799.—6th and 7th Bns. raised.
Sun	13	
M	14	1836.—1st Bn. moved from Malta to Corfu.
Tu	15	1851.—2nd Bn. moved from Ireland to Kaffraria. 1824.—2nd Bn. became Rifles.
W	16	1874.—4th Bn. moved from Portland to Devonport. 1896.—2nd Bn. from Malta to South Africa.
Th	17	1882.—3rd Bn. disembarked at Alexandria from Malta.
F	18	1812.—Skirmish at Castragon.
S	19	1817.—2nd Bn. moved from West Indies to Nova Scotia.
Sun	20	1896.—Rifle Company Mounted Infantry engaged in action with Matabele.
M	21	1759.—1st Bn. formed part of Force for invasion of Canada.
Tu	22	1812.—Battle of Salamanca (5th Bn.).
W	23	
Th	24	
F	25	1759.—Capture of Fort Niagara. 1813.—Battle of the Pyrenees. 1818.—5th Rifle Bn. disbanded.
S	26	1758.—Capture of Louisburg. 1800.—1st clothing warrant issued for dress of Regiment.
Sun	27	1758.—Capture of Fort Frontenac. 1857.—4th Bn. raised at Winchester, "4th time."
M	28	1809.—Battle of Talavera (5th Bn.).
Tu	29	1809.—Battle of Pyrenees (5th Bn.).
W	30	
Th	31	1759.—Motto of *Celer et Audax* given by Wolfe to the Regiment at attack of Montmorenci.

Digitized by Google

AUGUST.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
F	1	1856.—Double-breasted tunic issued.
S	2	1860.—Capture of Peh-Tang (2nd Bn.).
Sun	3	1860.—2nd Bn. formed part of Force at Peh-Tang, China.
M	4	
Tu	5	1857.—3rd Bn. moved from Ireland to India.
W	6	
Th	7	1758.—Part of 2nd and 3rd Bns. started for Prince Edward's Island.
F	8	1857.—3rd Bn. embarked for Madras. 1900.—1st Bn. in action, Amersfoot, South Africa.
S	9	1880.—2nd Bn. started on march from Cabul to Kandahar under Roberts.
Sun	10	
M	11	1879.—3rd Bn. arrived at Ulundi. Zulu War.
Tu	12	
W	13	1762.—Capture of Havannah. 1901.—Battle near Lydenburg, South Africa (1st Bn.).
Th	14	1860.—Capture of Fort Tanghu (2nd Bn. present).
F	15	1850.—H. R. H. Prince Albert appointed Colonel-in-Chief.
S	16	1808.—Action of Lorinda (5th Bn.).
Sun	17	1808.—Battle of Roleia (5th Bn.).
M	18	
Tu	19	1856.—Enfield-Pritchett Rifles issued to 2nd Bn.
W	20	1799.—Part of 5th Bn. at Surinam.
Th	21	1808.—Battle of Vimiera (5th Bn.). 1860.—Capture of Taku Forts (2nd Bn.).
F	22	
S	23	1797.—H. R. H. Duke of York appointed Colonel-in-Chief. 1799.—Reduction of Surinam.
Sun	24	1814.—2 Companies 7th Bn. started for Penobscot River, Maine. 1900.—1st Bn. in action, Geluk, South Africa.
M	25	1760.—Capture of Fort Isle Royale. 1775.—3rd and 4th Bns. raised.
Tu	26	
W	27	
Th	28	1879.—Capture of Ketchwayo.
F	29	
S	30	
Sun	31	1880.—Termination of march from Cabul to Kandahar.

Digitized by Google

SEPTEMBER.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
M	1	1880.—Battle of Kandahar (2nd Bn.). 1813.—7th Rifle Bn. raised in Guernsey.
Tu	2	1870.—4th Bn. moved from Colchester to Aldershot. 1900.—Mounted Infantry Company in action (1st Bn.).
W	3	1884.—3rd Bn. arrived at Mount Troodos, Cyprus.
Th	4	
F	5	1867.—1st Bn. moved from Mediterranean to Canada.
S	6	1760.—1st and 4th Bns. at siege of Montreal.
Sun	7	
M	8	1760.—Capture of Montreal (2nd and 3rd Bns.).
Tu	9	1882.—Action at Kassassin (3rd Bn.).
W	10	
Th	11	1863.—"Delhi" granted. 1855.—2nd Bn. supplied with Pritchett rifles.
F	12	
S	13	1759.—Battle of Quebec (2nd and 3rd Bns.). 1860.—Capture of Pekin (2nd Bn.). 1882.—Battle of Tel-el-Kebir (3rd Bn. present).
Sun	14	1867.—2nd Bn. moved from Ireland to India.
M	15	
Tu	16	1759.—Grenadiers of 2nd, 3rd and 4th Bns. at Capture of Savannah.
W	17	1759.—Capture of Quebec (2nd and 3rd Bns.). 1901.—Action at Blood River Poort, South Africa (Mounted Infantry Company 4th Bn.).
Th	18	1899.—2nd Bn. embarked at Calcutta for S. Africa.
F	19	1812.—Capture of Fort St. Michael near Burgos (5th Bn.).
S	20	1857.—Assault and Capture of Delhi (1st Bn.).
Sun	21	
M	22	1787.—3rd and 4th Bns. raised at Chatham.
Tu	23	1852.—General Viscount Beresford, G.C.B., appointed Colonel-in-Chief.
W	24	1858.—Wing of 2nd Bn. moved from Kaffraria to India.
Th	25	1811.—Combat at El Bodon (5th Bn.).
F	26	1892.—1st Bn. started on Isazai Expedition.
S	27	1810.—Battle of Busaco (5th Bn.). 1812.—Skirmish at Aldea de Pontac (5th Bn.).
Sun	28	
M	29	1821.—Peninsular honors granted.
Tu	30	1758.—General, afterwards Lord, Amherst, K. B., appointed Colonel-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

OCTOBER.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
W	1	1873.—Busbies and Glengarries issued to 4th Bn.
Th	2	1790.—Battle of Bergen.
F	3	1879.—3rd Bn. returned to Natal from Zulu War.
S	4	
Sun	5	1860.—New pattern chako issued to 1st Bn.
M	6	1803.—1st Bn. moved from South America to Nova Scotia.
Tu	7	1813.—Passage of the Bidassoa (5th Bn.).
W	8	1858.—Action of Bark-ka-Gong (1st Bn.).
Th	9	1779.—Repulse of the French attack on Savannah.
F	10	1783.—3rd and 4th Bns. disbanded at Halifax, N. S.
S	11	1870.—2nd Bn. started on Maori Expedition.
Sun	12	1870.—1st Bn. returned from Red River Expedition.
M	13	1824.—Steel scabbards sanctioned for Officers.
Tu	14	1794.—2 Companies 4th Bn. at siege of Fort Matilda, Guadaloupe.
W	15	1824.—Motto, "*Celer et Audax*," resumed.
Th	16	1852.—One Company 2nd Bn. while escorting convoy attacked by Kaffirs.
F	17	1834.—1st Bn. moved from Gibraltar to Malta.
S	18	1858.—1st Bn. started on Oude Campaign.
Sun	19	1858.—Action of Pusgaon.
M	20	1874.—Martini-Henry Rifles issued to 3rd and 4th Bns. 1899.—Battle of Dundee (1st Bn.).
Tu	21	1812.—Capture of Burgos (Peninsula)—5th Bn.
W	22	1835.—2nd Bn. moved from Ireland to Mediterranean.
Th	23	1837.—2nd Bn. ordered from Gibraltar to Corfu.
F	24	
S	25	1858.—Action of Rissoolpore.
Sun	26	
M	27	1759.—Brigade-General The Hon. J. Murray appointed Governor of Quebec.
Tu	28	1811.—Action of Arroyo del Molinos (5th Bn.).
W	29	1851.—3 Companies 2nd Bn. started for Kaffir War.
Th	30	1867.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Calcutta from England. 1899.—Battle of Lombard's Kop (1st and 2nd Bns.).
F	31	

Digitized by Google

NOVEMBER.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
S	1	1892.—Lee-Metford Rifle issued to 1st Bn.
Sun	2	1842.—Sir W. G. Davey appointed Colonel-Commandant.
M	3	1761.—Act of Parliament passed naturalizing foreign subjects to serve in the Regiment.
Tu	4	
W	5	1899.—3rd Bn. embarked for South Africa.
Th	6	
F	7	1859.—Capture of Fort Mittowlee (1st Bn.).
S	8	
Sun	9	1860.—Pekin evacuated by British Troops.
M	10	1813.—Battle of Nivelle. 1812.—Skirmish at Alba de Formes.
Tu	11	1871.—1st Bn. moved from Quebec to Halifax.
W	12	
Th	13	1813.—Battle of St. Jean-de-Luz. 1755.—Act of Parliament 29th, Geo. II, Cap. 5, authorizing the raising of Regiment.
F	14	1813.—8th Rifle Bn. raised at Lisbon.
S	15	
Sun	16	
M	17	1865.—3rd Bn. moved from Burmah to India.
Tu	18	
W	19	
Th	20	1809.—2nd Bn. moved from Channel Islands to West Indies.
F	21	
S	22	
Sun	23	
M	24	1880.—2nd Bn. returned from Afghan War.
Tu	25	1758.—Capture of Fort du Quesne (Pittsburg).
W	26	1858.—Action of Dumoriagunge (1st Bn.).
Th	27	1778.—Part of 4th Bn. started on Expedition to Georgia.
F	28	1801.—6th Bn. moved from England to West Indies.
S	29	1871.—3rd Bn. moved from India to Aden.
Sun	30	1806.—3rd Bn. moved from Portsmouth to Channel Islands.

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
M	1	1858.—Action of Mehundee and Biswah (1st Bn.).
Tu	2	1861.—China Medals issued to 2nd Bn.
W	3	1849.—1st Bn. started on Euzuffzie Expedition.
Th	4	1851.—Passage of the Great Kei (2nd Bn).
F	5	1892.—4th Bn. arrived in England from Burmah.
S	6	1813.—8th, 9th, and 10th Bns. authorized.
Sun	7	1871.—3rd Bn. embarked for Aden from India.
M	8	1891.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Gibraltar from Dublin.
Tu	9	to 13th. 1813.—Battle of Nive (5th Bn.).
W	10	1896.—1st Bn. to Cape and Mauritius from India.
Th	11	1849.—Capture of Luggoo.
F	12	
S	13	1891.—3rd Bn. arrived in England from Gibraltar.
Sun	14	1849.—Capture of Pallee Zoormundie and Thear Khana. (1st Bn.).
M	15	1835.—Half 2nd Bn. embarked for Gibraltar from Cork. 1899.—Battle of Colenso.
Tu	16	
W	17	
Th	18	1858.—Short Enfield Rifles issued to 3rd Bn.
F	19	1894.—Winchester Barracks, including Quarters of Depôt, destroyed by fire.
S	20	1852.—Punjab, Mooltan, and Goojerat granted.
Sun	21	1807.—Capture of the Danish Isles.
M	22	1894.—Depôt moved from Winchester to Portsdown Forts.
Tu	23	1858.—Action of Toolespore (1st Bn.).
W	24	1880.—1st Bn. moved from Aldershot to Ireland.
Th	25	1755.—Regiment raised. Earl of Loudoun appointed first Colonel-in-Chief.
F	26	
S	27	1757.—Major-General Abercrombie appointed Colonel-in-Chief.
Sun	28	1841.—Part of 2nd Bn. employed in quelling riots, Jamaica.
M	29	1829.—2nd Bn. moved from West Indies to Isle of Wight.
Tu	30	
W	31	1797.—5th Bn. raised at Cowes, Isle of Wight, and clothed in green, and armed with Rifles.

Digitized by Google

SHORT SKETCH OF HISTORY OF THE REGIMENT.

THE formation of "The 62nd, or the Royal American Regiment of Foot," now called "The 60th, or King's Royal Rifle Corps," dates from the middle of the last century.

About that time it was thought advisable to augment the Army by eleven battalions, war between England and France seeming imminent, owing to the disregard of the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, and the frequent encroachments upon British territory in America by the latter power.

In May, 1756, war was declared by Great Britain against France, and, in order to strengthen the British Forces in America, the immediate attention of Parliament was turned towards raising in that country a new Regiment of Foot, which was intended to combine the characteristics of a Colonial Corps with those of a Foreign Legion.

During the Parliament of 1755,[1] the sum of £81,000 was voted for the purpose of raising a Regiment of four battalions, each a thousand strong, for service in British North America.

By the same Parliament an Act was also passed "To enable His Majesty to grant commissions to a certain number of Foreign Protestants, who have served abroad as officers or engineers, to act and rank as officers or engineers in America *only*, under certain restrictions and regulations."

The Earl of Loudoun, who had shortly before been nominated Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in North America, was appointed Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment.

[1] 29th George II, cap. 5, November, 1755.

Digitized by Google

About fifty Officers' commissions, or rather less than a third of the whole, were given to Germans and Swiss; and none were allowed to rise above the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.

The men were chiefly German and Swiss Protestants, who, for some years past, had settled in America on the waste lands which had been assigned to them by the British Government. These men, from their religion, language, and race, were considered in every way suitable opponents to the French.

On enlistment for the requisite term of three years they were obliged to take the oath of allegiance, and to become naturalized subjects; but they were required to serve *only* in America.

This new Regiment was at first called "The 62nd, or the Royal American Regiment of Foot."

At the disbandment of Shirley's and Pepperel's Regiments in August, 1756, which were numbered the 50th and 51st Regiments, the title was changed to "The 60th, or the Royal American Regiment of Foot."

In 1757, General James Abercromby was appointed Colonel-in-Chief, and, in 1758, was succeeded by General Sir Jeffery Amherst, K.B.

In 1761,[1] an Act of Parliament was passed referring to Act 13 George II, naturalizing foreign Protestants, and giving further instructions on the subject.

At the conclusion of the seven years' war with France, the Third and Fourth Battalions were disbanded in England in 1763[2] and 1764.

In 1772,[3] another Act of Parliament, explanatory of the two former, was passed.

In 1775, owing to the outbreak of the Civil War in America, the British Government again decided to increase the Army.

[1] 2nd George III, cap. 25, November 3, 1761.
[2] Royal Warrant, St. James's, May 18, 1763.
[3] 13th George III, cap. 25, November 26, 1772.

Digitized by Google

Two more battalions of the 60th, numbered the Third and the Fourth, were raised in England, and ordered for service in the West Indies.

At the conclusion of peace in 1783, these battalions were once more disbanded in Nova Scotia, and any of the men who chose were allowed to settle there.[1]

In 1787 they were again formed in England, almost entirely of foreigners, and sent to the West Indies.

In 1794, rifles were introduced into the English Army, and were first issued to a battalion of "The 60th Royal American Regiment of Foot."

In 1797, H. R. H. the Duke of York was appointed Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment.

In the same year,[2] another Act of Parliament was passed for the raising of a Fifth Battalion in the Isle of Wight. About 400 of "Hompesch's Mounted Riflemen" were incorporated with it, and 500 of "Lowenstein's Chasseurs," a corps raised by a Prince of that name for the Dutch Republic, were also drafted into the battalion on its arrival in the West Indies.

The Colonel of the new battalion was Francis Baron de Rottenburg. About the same time Walstein's Foreign Light Infantry were drafted into the Fourth Battalion.

A clothing warrant of 1800 shows that for some time the Fifth Battalion had been dressed in green. This confirms the statement to that effect contained in the records of the First Battalion.

The Fifth Battalion was armed with rifles, and carried leather rifle bags instead of knapsacks.

In 1799,[3] an Act of Parliament was passed for adding a Sixth and Seventh Battalion.

The Sixth Battalion was formed the same year, in the Isle of Wight, almost entirely of Germans.

[1] Royal Warrant, St. James's, June 9, 1783.
[2] 38th George III, cap. 13, December 30, 1797.
[3] 39th George III, cap. 104, July 12, 1799.

Digitized by Google

The Seventh Battalion was raised in 1813, in the Channel Islands, from German prisoners of war, and consisted of 840 rank and file, 640 of which were called Light Infantry, and the remainder Rifles.

In the same year,[1] an Act of Parliament was also passed to augment the Regiment still further, by the addition of three more battalions.

The Eighth Battalion was formed at Lisbon in 1813, but the Ninth and Tenth do not appear to have been raised.

After the conclusion of the peace in 1815, six of the battalions were disbanded and drafted as follows:—

May, 1816.—Drafts from the Eighth Battalion were sent to the Fifth Battalion at Gibraltar; the remainder were disbanded at Portsmouth.

June, 1817.—The Seventh Battalion was disbanded at Halifax, Nova Scotia, and drafted into the Second and Third Battalions, and lands were granted to all discharged men to settle on.

February, 1818.—The Sixth Battalion was disbanded at Portsmouth, and the men drafted into the Third Battalion at Halifax, Nova Scotia.

July, 1818.—The Fifth Battalion was disbanded at the Isle of Wight, and the men drafted into the Second Battalion at Quebec, which was renamed "The Rifle Battalion," whilst the Third Battalion was called "Light Infantry."

April, 1819.—The First and Fourth Battalions were disbanded at Portsmouth, and drafted into the Second Battalion at Quebec; the Second Battalion was again renamed and designated "The First, or the Rifle Battalion"; and the Third, "The Second, or Light Infantry."

Early in 1824 the Regiment was made a "British Corps," and its title changed to "The Duke of York's Own Rifle Corps" and "Light Infantry," and in July of the same year, both battalions were called "Rifle Battalions," and were ordered to be equipped as such.

[1] 54th George III, cap. 12, December 6, 1813.

Digitized by Google

COLONEL GALIFFE'S WAR MEDALS.

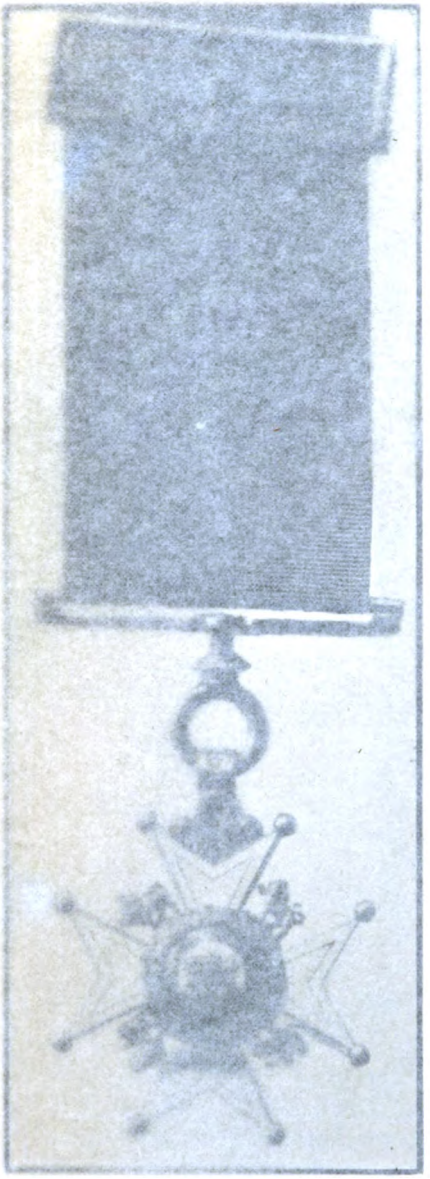
COLONEL GALIFFE, C.B., brought the 5th Battalion home from Bordeaux in 1814 to Cork (whence he had embarked with it in 1804), and had a very varied service in the beginning of his career. From 1785 to 1792 he was in the French Service; he then entered the Dutch Service in the Hussar Regiment of Timormun, in which he made part of the Campaigns of 1793 and the whole of 1794.

At the time the French took possession of Holland he came over to England, and was appointed Lieutenant in the 6th West India Regiment. He joined in the West Indies in 1796, and was made Captain in the York Rangers in October of that year. On the York Rangers being disbanded, he was appointed to the 5th Battalion 60th on the 30th December, 1797 (just as it was raised), and, as has been already observed, proceeded with it to Portugal in 1808. He was wounded at Talavera, and received the Gold Cross for Nivelle, Orthes, and Toulouse, and, having been promoted Brevet-Lieut.-Colonel for his services on March 3rd, 1814, he came home in command of the Battalion.

Colonel Galiffe remained in the 60th with regimental rank of Major till he was promoted Lieut.-Colonel in 1825, and then left the Regiment, being succeeded as Lieut.-Colonel in the 2nd Battalion by Major Henry Fitzgerald. There is no record of what became of him after that date, but he lived on till 1847–8.

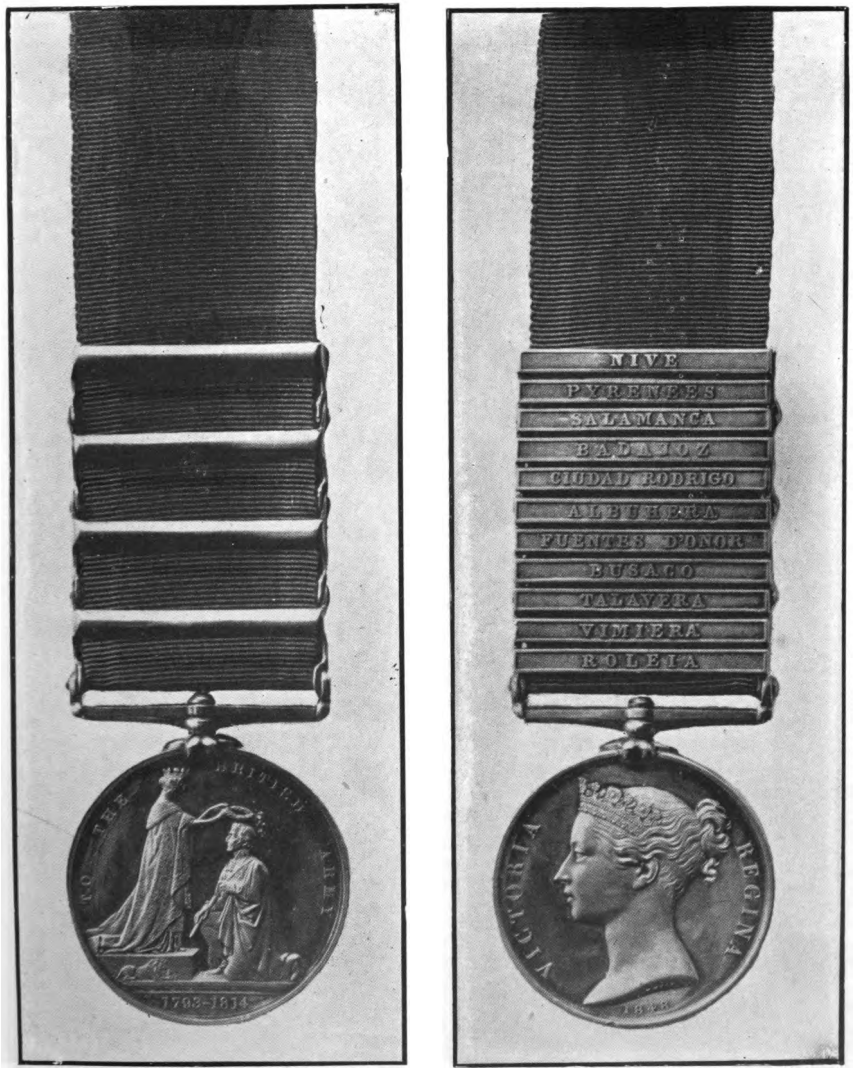
Extract from the History of 5th Battalion by
MAJOR-GENERAL GIBBES RIGAUD, *late Lieut.-Colonel 60th Royal Rifles.*

Digitized by Google



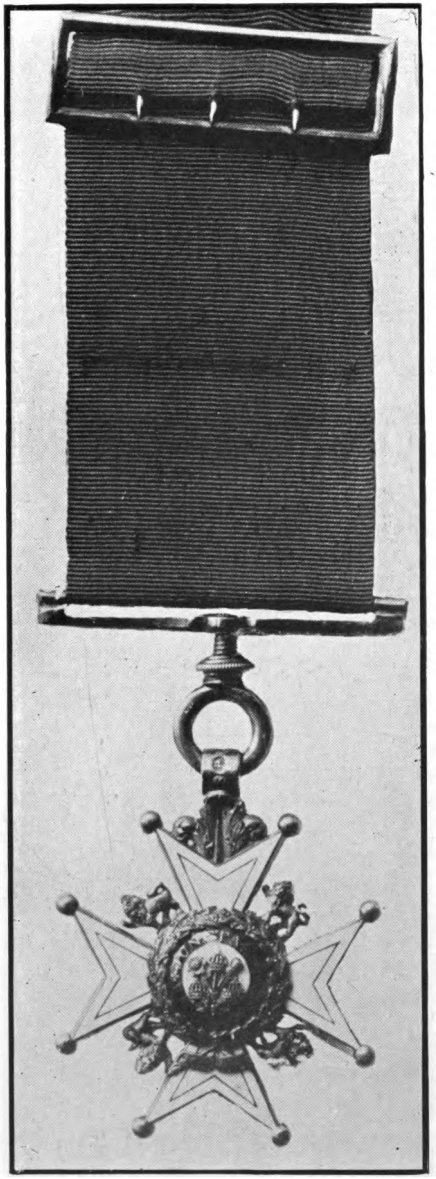
COLONEL GALLOWS GOLD CROSS
FOR NIVELLE, ORTHES, AND TOULOUSE

Digitized by Google

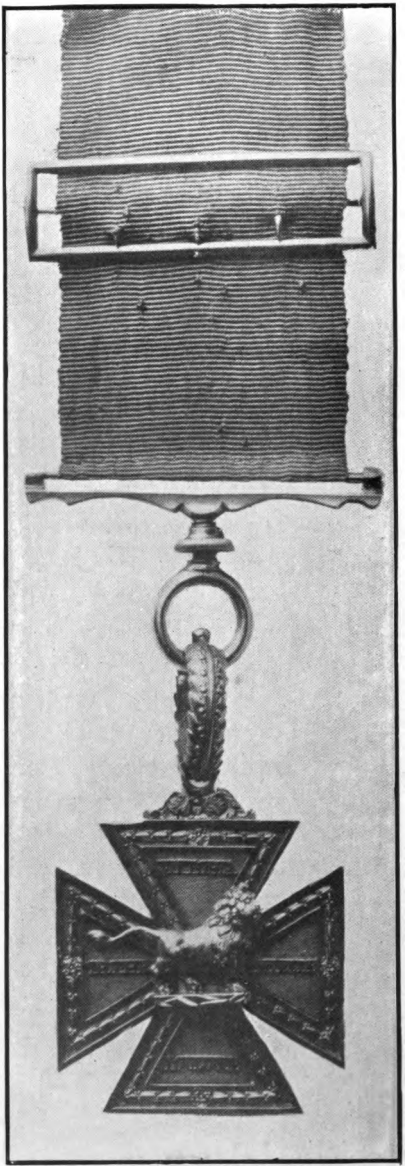


COLONEL GALIFFE'S PENINSULA MEDAL WITH ELEVEN CLASPS.

Digitized by Google

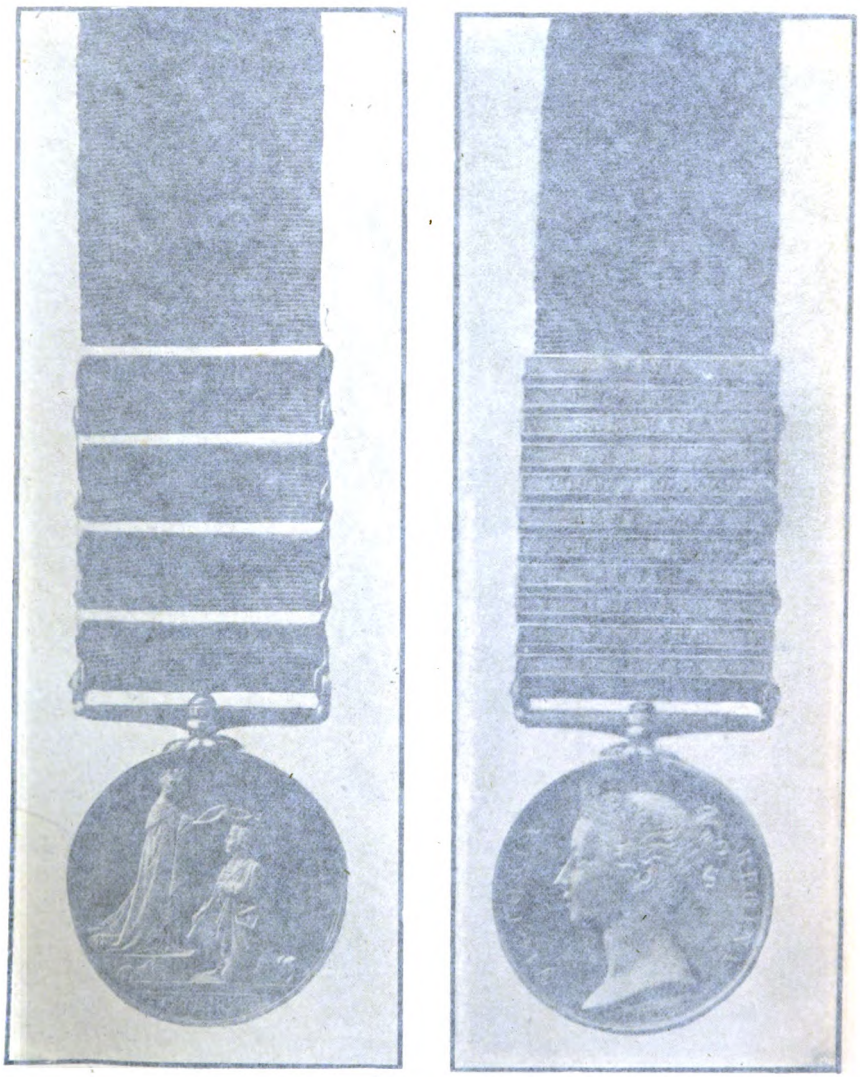


C. B.



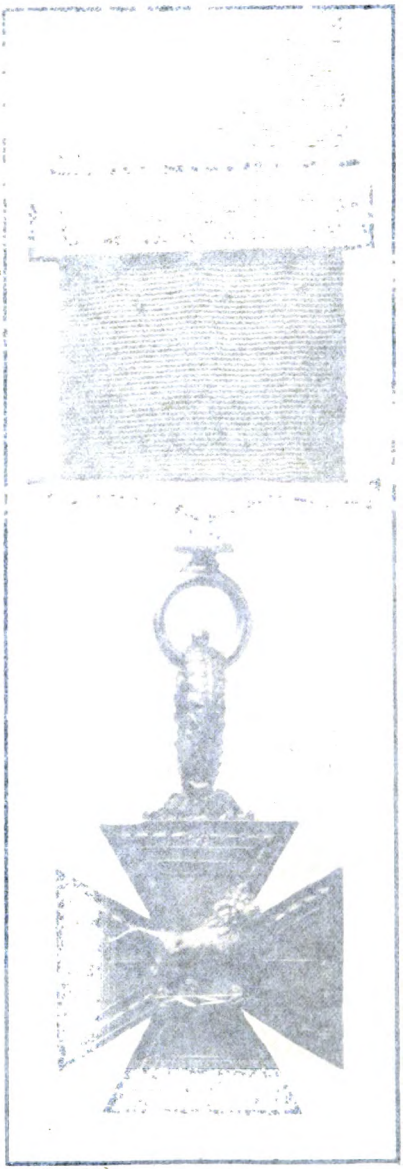
COLONEL GALIFFE'S GOLD CROSS
FOR NIVELLE, ORTHES, AND TOULOUSE.

Digitized by Google



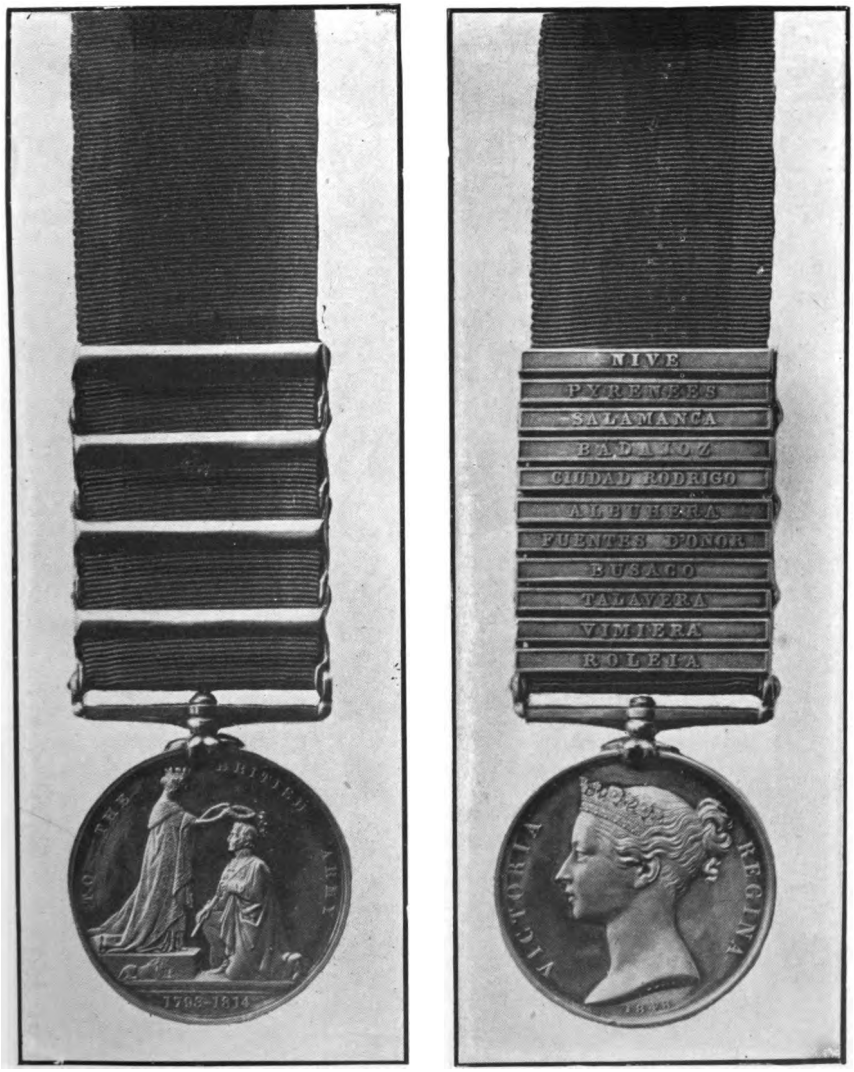
COLONEL GALIFFE'S PENINSULA MEDAL WITH ELEVEN CLASPS.

Digitized by Google



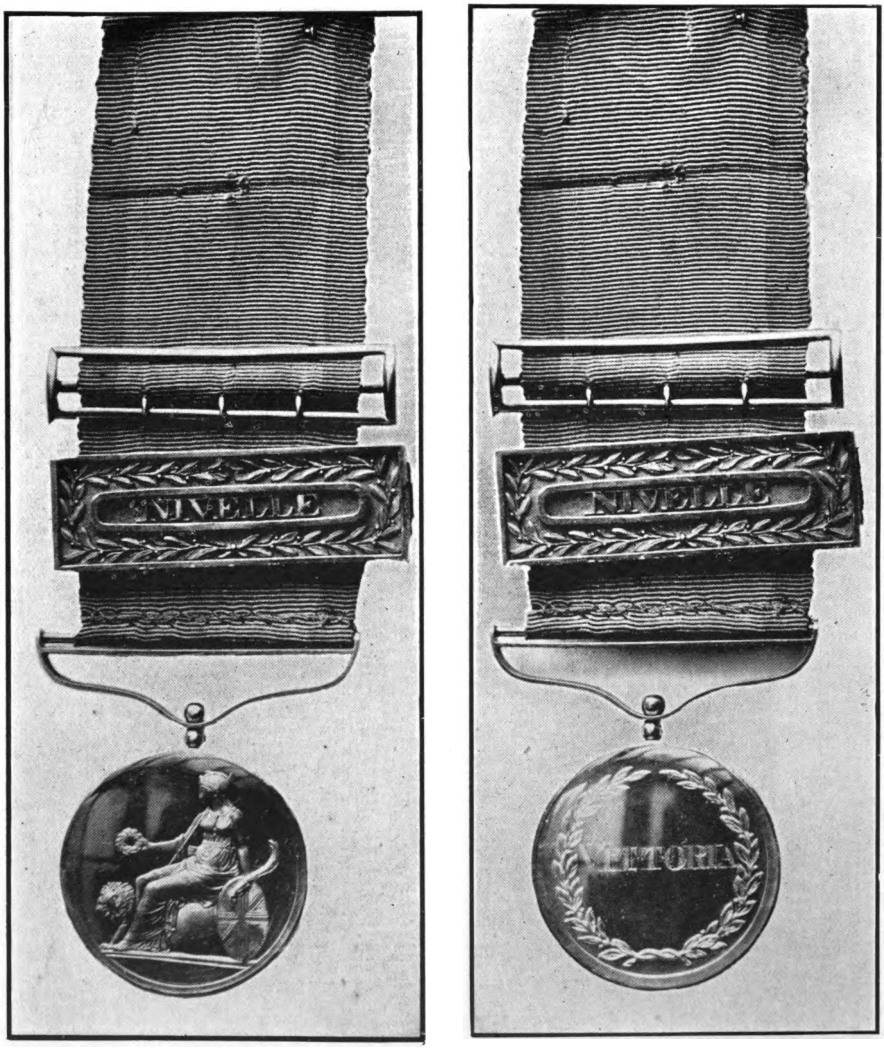
COLONEL GALLIFE'S GOLD CROSS
FOR NIVELLE, ORTHES, AND TOULOUSE.

Digitized by Google



COLONEL GALIFFE'S PENINSULA MEDAL WITH ELEVEN CLASPS.

Digitized by Google



COLONEL GALIFFE'S MEDAL FOR VITTORIA WITH CLASP FOR NIVELLE.

Digitized by Google

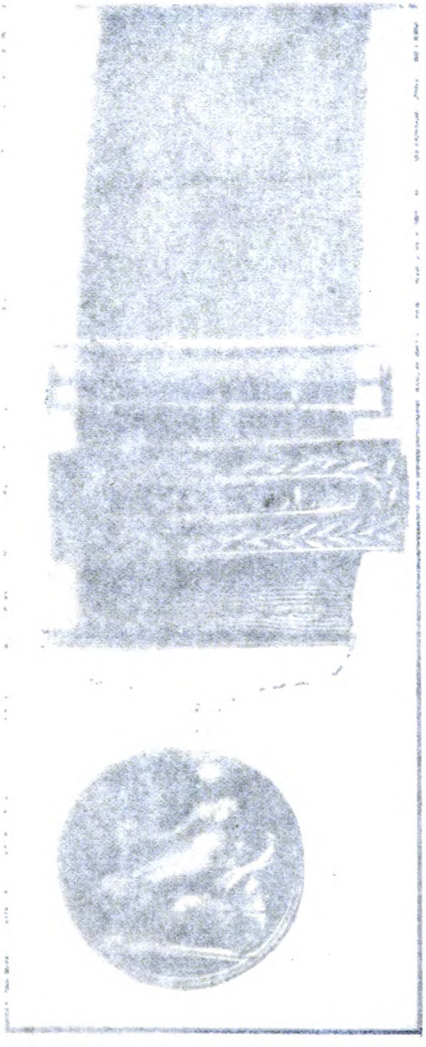
Reg
General
reason
In
The King
In
was
In
of the Native Army
Battalion were
a Fourth Battalion
In
Colonel in Chief of the Regiment, in
the Duke of York.
In
Field Marshal H.R.H. Prince Albert, the
ert, was appointed Colonel-in-Chief.
In
Colonel-in-Chief.
In
Colonel-in-Chief. At his death, in
H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, etc., etc.,
the appointment.

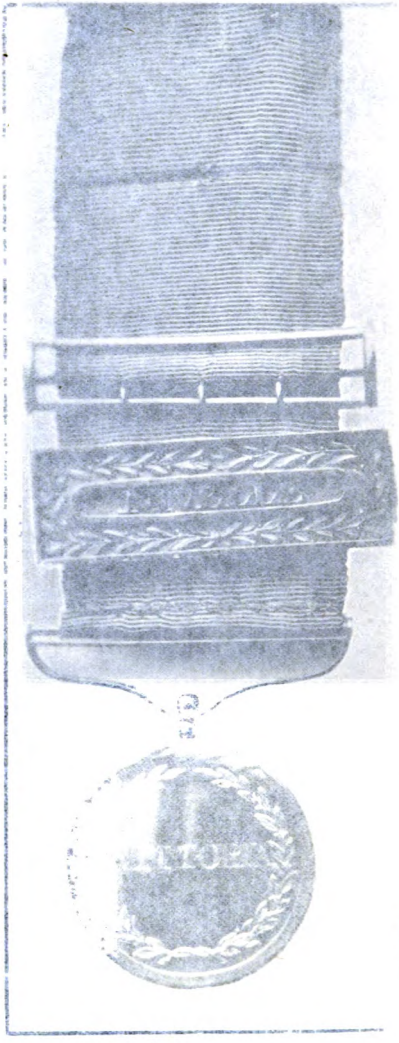
(To be continued.)

ORIGIN OF THE REGIMENTAL MOTTO "CELER ET AUDAX"

THE MOTTO, "*Celer et Audax*," was given to the Regiment by General Wolfe for its distinguished bravery at the siege of Quebec, in 1759. It is not, now, possible to produce *certain, many evidence of this*; at least, I have failed to find any; but it will be seen that it was treated as a well known fact by the Authorities at the Horse Guards. From

Digitized by Google





MEDAL FOR VITTORIA WITH CLASP FOR [illegible]

Digitized by Google

In October the motto, "*Celer et Audax*," granted to the Regiment for distinguished conduct and bravery under General Wolfe, in 1759, which had for some unaccountable reason fallen into disuse, was resumed by authority.

In 1830 the title was again changed to "The 60th, or The King's Royal Rifle Corps."

In 1855, during the Crimean War, a Third Battalion was once more raised in Dublin.

In 1857, the Indian Mutiny having caused the breaking up of the Native Army in the Bengal Presidency, second battalions were added to many of the Line Regiments, and a Fourth Battalion to "The 60th."

In 1827, H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge was appointed Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment, in succession to H.R.H. the Duke of York.

In 1850, H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge died, and Field Marshal H.R.H. Prince Albert, the late Prince Consort, was appointed Colonel-in-Chief.

In 1852, General Viscount Beresford was gazetted Colonel-in-Chief.

In 1854, General Viscount Gough, etc., etc., became Colonel-in-Chief. At his death, in 1869, Field Marshal H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, etc., etc., succeeded to the appointment.

N. W. W.

(To be continued.)

ORIGIN OF THE REGIMENTAL MOTTO, "*CELER ET AUDAX.*"

THE MOTTO, "*Celer et Audax*," was given to the Regiment by General Wolfe for its distinguished bravery at the siege of Quebec, in 1759. It is not, indeed, possible *to produce contemporary evidence of this;* at least, I have failed to find any; but it will be seen that it was treated as a well known fact by the Authorities at the Horse Guards. From

Digitized by Google

some cause, which it is not easy to conceive of, this Motto was either forgotten or disused, at what period I am unable to say. It was resumed on October 14, 1824, when, as the following letter shows, His Majesty George III was pleased to authorise its being restored and worn on the Appointments of the Regiment:—

"HORSE GUARDS,
"*October* 11, 1824.

"SIR,

"I have the honour to acquaint you, by direction of the Commander-in-Chief, that His Majesty has been pleased to permit the 60th Regiment, 'The Duke of York's Own Rifle Corps,' to *resume* the Motto, '*Celer et Audax*, which was formerly worn by the Regiment in commemoration of its distinguished bravery whilst employed with the British Army in North America, under Major-General Wolfe, in the year 1759.

"I have the honor, etc.,
(Signed) "J. Mc DONALD,
"*D. A. G.*

"*To the Officer Commanding*
"*1st Battalion, 60th Rifles.*"

A happier motto for a Rifle Regiment it would be difficult to find, but it is chiefly prized as being so closely connected with the early fortunes of the 60th in North America—a Regiment in whose history occurs the following curious and noteworthy coincidence:—

THE 2ND AND 3RD BATTALIONS OF THE 60TH, AS PART OF THE *first* ENGLISH GARRISON OF QUEBEC, WERE PRESENT IN SEPTEMBER, 1759, WHEN THE BRITISH ENSIGN WAS HOISTED OVER THE CITADEL BY AN OFFICER OF THE ROYAL ARTILLERY; AND IN NOVEMBER, 1871, ONE HUNDRED AND TWELVE YEARS AFTERWARDS, A DETACHMENT OF THE 1ST BATTALION OF THE 60TH, THE REMNANT OF THE *last* ENGLISH GARRISON OF QUEBEC, CONSIGNED THE IMPERIAL FLAG TO THE KEEPING OF ANOTHER ARTILLERY OFFICER, WHILST THE FLAG OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA WAS HOISTED IN ITS STEAD.

N. W. W.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

REGIMENTAL BADGE.

Digitized by Google

THE BADGES OF THE REGIMENT.

[Extract from "The Color of Scarlet Gazette" published by the Old Contributors, Vol. I, No. 2, Port Natal, 1st July, 1870.]

PROBABLY the first badge which was worn by "The Americans" was "The White Horse of Hanover," with the motto, "*Nec aspera terrent*." As we do not intend a description of any which was not this one, was at any rate to the grenadier companies of all sixty regiments. The cap of the badge was of scarlet colours, and consisted of the Royal Cypher the Garter, surmounted by a crown. This was worn by the Regiment on its formation and was worn until when it was ceased to be worn. It was also worn by a chasseur plume at the beginning of the century. The only other badge worthy of note at this period, were the "grenade" gilt, which was used on the Royal Cypher and the collar of the regiment within a wreath and a grenade of the pattern. The lace worn on the scarlet coat was a two blue stripe.

At the formation of the 5th Rifle Battalion in 1797, the bugle was introduced we do not know what badge was used by the Light Companies—but it was worn at the base of the plume-socket of the cap which was of leather with beaverskin tops of a pattern similar to that worn by Light Dragoons of the period. This was worn in the different head-dresses which were worn in consequence of the adoption of the Hungarian [illegible] continued on the introduction of the Tarleton cock's-tail plume, which was very [illegible] with braid. The bugle was also worn embroidered on the skirts of the green jackets of the Rifle Battalion. A silver bugle has always been the pouch, and has lately been authorised also for the use of the mounted officers.

Digitized by Google

REGIMENTAL BADGE.

Digitized by Google

THE BADGES OF THE REGIMENT.

[*Reprinted from "The Celer et Audax Gazette," published by the 3rd Battalion, Vol. I, No. 2, Fort Napier, 1st July, 1880.*]

PROBABLY the first badge which was worn by "The Royal Americans" was "The White Horse of Hanover," with the motto, "*Nec aspera terrent*," but we do not intend giving a description of any which, like this one, was common, at any rate to the grenadier companies of all infantry regiments. The earliest *distinctive* badge was that on the colours, and consisted of the Royal Cypher within the Garter, surmounted by a crown. This was given to the Regiment on its formation, and only fell into disuse when colours ceased to be carried. It was also worn in gilt as a chaco plate at the beginning of the present century. The only other badges worthy of note worn with the red coat, were the breastplate, which was of gilt metal engraved with the Royal Cypher and the number of the regiment within a wreath, and a gorget of the ordinary pattern. The lace worn on the red coat was silver with two blue stripes.

On the formation of the 5th (Rifle) Battalion in 1797, the bugle was introduced—we do not know if it had previously been used by the Light Companies—and worn in silver at the base of the plume-socket of the cap, which was of black leather with bearskin top, of a pattern similar to that worn by Light Dragoons of the period. This badge was worn on the different head-dresses which were issued up to the time of the adoption of the Hungarian costume; but was discontinued on the introduction of the big-topped chaco with cock's-tail plume, which was very heavily trimmed with braid. The bugle was also worn embroidered in gold on the skirts of the green jackets of the Light Infantry Battalion. A silver bugle has always been worn on the pouch, and has lately been authorised also for the sabretaches of the mounted officers.

Digitized by Google

Now, with regard to the principal badge worn by the Regiment, the Maltese Cross,—Captain Wallace, in his *Regimental Chronicle*, says, "It is difficult to discover the origin of the Maltese Cross as a Regimental badge, but it probably was first adopted about 1797, when a 5th Battalion was added to the Regiment, composed principally of 'Hompesch's Mounted Riflemen.' As each Battalion successively became a Rifle Battalion it was ordered to be equipped on the model of the 5th Battalion, and it is therefore natural that they should have adopted the badge which Hompesch's Battalion had in use at the time of its incorporation with the 5th Battalion. This theory is plausibly suggested in *Notes and Queries*, July 14th, 1870, by the writer who signs himself H. A. St. J. M., where he says, 'I suggest that Hompesch, who was a Bavarian, adopted the badge of the Maltese Cross either from the war medal then given to the Bavarian soldiers, or else because he was a relation to Ferdinand de Hompesch, Knight of Malta, who in 1797 became Grand Master of the Order.'" In another number of the same Magazine, the writer says that the Cross having been adopted by one Rifle Regiment, was probably copied by the other, and this seems certain, because the Cross worn by the Rifle Brigade is almost similar—except that the crown is Imperial instead of Royal—to the first pattern used by the 60th. When the wreath was discontinued by the latter, or why it was discontinued, we know not, but it appears on the appointments which the Duke of York wore as Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment, and which were presented by King George IV to the 1st Battalion at the time of the Duke's death in 1827. We have seen a print of the uniform of the Regiment in 1829, in which the Cross is shown in its present form. It would seem, therefore, that the wreath was discontinued between these two dates. The Cross is covered with the battles of the Regiment, and the crown which surmounts it rests on a bar bearing the word "Peninsula." In the centre, within a circle inscribed "The King's Royal Rifle Corps," is a bugle with the number of

Digitized by Google

the Regiment. The lion's face, which carries the whistle-chain on the pouch belt, was formerly surrounded by the words "60th Regiment," for which the motto "*Celer et Audax*" was afterwards substituted. A scroll with the words "1st Duke of York's Own Rifle Corps," was formerly worn by the officers of the 1st Battalion, who also at a later date—1853—were granted a somewhat similar device with the words "Punjaub, Mooltan, Googerat," which were subsequently transferred to the Cross. In 1830, when the plume in the chaco was replaced by a tuft, which had hitherto been worn only in undress, and the shape of the chaco itself was somewhat altered, a bronze plate was introduced, consisting of an eight-pointed star surmounted by a crown, and having in the centre a Maltese Cross, of a nearly similar pattern to that on the pouch-belt, with a scroll at the top inscribed "Peninsula," and another at the bottom with "*Celer et Audax.*" This Cross had Lions between the limbs, and the points terminated in round knobs. When the chaco was reduced in size, the star was omitted, but the same Cross—smaller since 1860—was worn, with a crown detached on a cockade above, both on the chaco and on the busby till the abolition of the latter in 1878. On the introduction of the helmet, some tinker or tailor invented a new pattern Cross, which may be described as a hybrid between the two old Crosses of the Regiment, without the beauty of either of them; and we can only hope that on future occasions the officers may be consulted instead of the London tradesmen.

In 1885 the Cross on the helmet and that on the pouch-belt were assimilated, the motto "*Celer et Audax*" being placed on the "bar" instead of the word "Peninsula," which was relegated to its proper position on the Cross at the head of the Peninsular battles. The 60 in the centre was omitted when numbers were abolished in 1881.—A. T.

Digitized by Google

LIST OF OFFICERS, 1901.

RIFLE DEPOT—GOSPORT (temp.).

"Celer et Audax."

"Louisburg," "Quebec, 1759," "Roleia," "Vimiera," "Martinique," "Talavera," "Busaco," "Fuentes d'Onor," "Albuhera," "Cuidad Rodrigo," "Badajoz," "Salamanca," "Vittoria," "Pyrenees," "Nivelle," "Nive," "Orthes," "Toulouse," "Peninsula," Punjab," "Mooltan," "Goojerat," "Delhi," "Taku Forts," "Pekin," "South Africa, 1851-2-3, 1879," "Ahmad Khel," Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1878-80," "Egypt, 1882, 1884," "Tel-el-Kebir," "Chitral."

Uniform—Green. *Facings*—Scarlet.

1st Bn. (60th Foot) *South Africa.* | 3rd Bn. (60th Foot) *South Africa.*
2nd ,, (,, ,,) *Rawal Pindi, Punjab.* | 4th ,, (,, ,,) *Cork.*

Colonel-in-Chief - - Field-Marshal *H. R. H.* G. W. F. C., *Duke of* Cambridge, *K. G., K. T., K. P., G. C. B., G. C. S. I., G. C. M. G., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O., A.D.C.*, Hon. Col.-in-Chief to the Forces - 3 Mar, 69

Colonels Commandant - V.C. Buller, Gen., *Rt. Hon. Sir* R. H., *G.C.B., G.C.M.G.*, [R] - - - - - - 13 July, 95
Grenfell, Lieut.-Gen. (*Gen. Malta*) *Sir* F. W., *G.C.B., G.C.M.G.* [R], *s.* - - - - - 7 Aug. 98

Officer Commanding Rifle Depôt - - Mends, Col. H. R. - 25 May, 99
col. 15 Oct. 98

Qr.-Mr. Rifle Depôt - - - - - Riley, T. - - - 8 Feb. 88
27 Sept. 82
hon. capt. 27 Sept. 92

1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Battalions.

Lieutenant-Colonels (4).

4 Herbert, E. W. ... 15 Oct. 1898
2 Gore-Browne, H. ... 21 Oct. 1899
3 Campbell, W. P., *A.D.C.* 25 Jan. 1900
bt. col. 29 Nv. 1900
1 Bewicke-Copley, R. C., A.B., *C.B., p.s.c.* ... 18 Mr. 1900

Majors (4).

(*2nd in command*).

1 Fortescue, F. A., *p.s.c.* 25 Jan. 1900
1 July 1895
3 Kays, W. S. ... 18 Mr. 1900
10 Jn. 1896
bt. lt.-col. 29 Nv. 1900
4 McGrigor, C. R. R., *p.s.c.* ... 13 July 1901
1 July 1896
bt. lt.-col. 29 Nv. 1900
2 Kinloch, H. A. ... 9 Oct. 1901
10 Dc. 1896

Majors (12).

3 Thistlethwayte, E. W. 26 Mr. 1898
s. Markham, C. J. ... 15 Oct. 1898

Majors—(continued).

1 Prendergast, G. N. ... 29 Dc. 1898
s. Nugent, O. S. W., *D.S.O., p.s.c.* ... 21 Oct. 1899
3 Henniker, F. B. M. ... 7 Jan. 1900
Salmon, W. H. ... 25 Jan. 1900
e.a. Blewitt, A. ... 17 Mr. 1900
16 Nv. 1898
d. 1 Pakenham, H. F. ... 18 Mr. 1900
d. Ryder, D. G. R., *Res. of Off.* ... 9 May 1900
d. Campbell, *Sir* G. T., *Bt., Res. of Off.* ... 12 May 1900
v. Lister, G. C. ... 13 July 1901
v. Clark, C. A. G. ... 14 Ag. 1901
Morland, T. L. N., *p.s.c.*, (*Col. W. Africa*) ... 9 Oct. 1901
bt. lt.-col. 29 Nv. 1900
s. Oxley, R. S., *p.s.c.* ... 26 Oct. 1901
29 Nv. 1900

Captains (24).

Howard, H. C. ... 9 Sep. 1893
e.a. *Watson, J. K.* C.M.G., D.S.O. ... 23 Sep. 1893
bt. maj. 16 Nv. 1898
s. *Jervis*, Hon. *St. L. H.*, D.S.O. ... 10 Oct. 1893
Chaplin, C. S. ... 15 Jan. 1894

Digitized by Google

Captains—(continued).

4 Douglas-Pennant, F. ... 14 Mr. 1894
2 Ashburnham, C. ... 14 Mr. 1894
m. *Hare, S. W.* ... 4 Apl. 1894
p.d. *Curteis, J.* ... 20 Jn. 1894
Brownlow, Hon. *J. R.* 3 Jan. 1895
s. *Warre, H. C.*, D.S.O. 23 Jan. 1895
d. 1 Montagu-Stuart-Wortley, *Hon.* A. R., *D.S.O.* 11 Mr. 1895
1 Northey, E. ... 1 July 1895
4 Feilden, J. H. G. ... 9 Nv. 1896
v. *Jenner, L. C. D.* ... 30 Jan. 1897
m. Gosling, C. ... 5 Fb. 1897
Eustace, C. L. E., D.S.O., 19 May 1897
Hope, J. A. ... 21 Ag. 1897
s.c. 2Pearce-Serocold, E. ... 11 Dc. 1897
3 Briscoe, H. A. W. ... 31 Dc. 1897
bt. maj. 29 Nv. 1900
s. 3 Sackville-West, C. J. ... 27 Jan. 1898
bt. maj. 29 Nv. 1900
4 Wilson, C. W., *D.S.O.* 27 Jan. 1898
m. *Byron, R.*, D.S.O. ... 27 Jan. 1898
2 Lainson, A. J., *D.S.O.* 18 Fb. 1898
s. *Philips, L. F.* ... 18 May 1898
1 *Blore, H. R., adjt.* ... 14 Sep. 1898
bt. maj. 29 Nv. 1900
4 Shakerley, G. C. ... 29 Dc. 1898
1 Cumberland, L. B. ... 29 Dc. 1898
s. *St. Aubyn, G. S.* ... 8 Mr. 1899
bt. maj. 29 Nv. 1900
4 *Allgood, W. H. L., adjt.* 8 Mr. 1899
3 Beaumont, R. H. ... 8 Mr. 1899
2 Barnett, W. ... 17 May 1899
1 Manners, *Lord* R. W. O., *D.S.O.* ... 17 May 1899
1 Long, W. J. ... 21 Oct. 1899
s. *Scratchley, V. H. S.*, D.S.O. ... 22 Oct. 1899
3 *Hordern, G. V., adjt.* 4 Dc. 1899
bt. maj. 29 Nv. 1900
4 Herbert-Stepney, C. C. 7 Jan. 1900
2 *Green, H. C. R., adjt.* 7 Jan. 1900
s. 2 Wyndham, W. F. G. ... 23 Fb. 1900
4 Porter, M. ... 17 Mr. 1900
2 Ward, E. F. ... 24 May 1900
1 Crum, F. M. ... 1 Jan. 1901
s. *Balfour, C. E.*, D.S.O. 13 Jan. 1901
Master, R. C. ... 13 Jan. 1901
bt. maj. 14 Jan. 1901
Mott, S. F. ... 13 Jan. 1901
3 Jelf, R. G. ... 13 Jan. 1901
4 Rennie, G. A. P., *D.S.O.*, 25 Feb. 1901
2 Widdrington, B. F. ... 10 Mr. 1901

Captains—(continued).

s. *Blundell-Hollinshead-Blundell, D. H.*, M.V.O., 19 Mr. 1901
Petre, C. B. ... 15 Apl. 1901
d. Canning, *Hon.* C. S. G., *Res. of Off.* ... 29 May 1901
s. *Armytage, G. A.* 26 Jn. 1901
Hankey, G. F. B. ... 26 Jn. 1901
Lynes, W. P. ... 3 July 1901
Paine, A. I. ... 20 July 1901
3 Foljambe, H. F. F. B. 20 July 1901
4 Johnstone, R. ... 18 Sep. 1901
1 Pratt, M. ... 24 Sep. 1901

Lieutenants (40).

1 Majendie, B. J. ... 1 Ag. 1898
Bircham, H. F. W. ... 14 Sep. 1898
Davidson, J. H., D.S.O. 15 Oct. 1898
1 Kay, W. A. I. ... 1 Jan. 1899
Cathcart, A. E. ... 4 Feb. 1899
Wake, H., D.S.O. ... 8 Feb. 1899
Johnson, H. C., D.S.O. 8 Mr. 1899
Seymour, C. H. N. ... 30 Ag. 1899
V.C. *Price-Davies, L. A. E.*, D.S.O. ... 21 Oct. 1899
s. 3 Sims, R. F. M., *D.S.O.* 21 Oct. 1899
3 Priaulx, G. K. ... 21 Oct. 1899
1 Legard, A. D. ... 22 Oct. 1899
2 Makins, G. ... 25 Nv. 1899
White, H. H. R. ... 4 Dc. 1899
1 Kennedy, H. B. P. L. 18 Dc. 1899
1 Martin, G. H. ... 7 Jan. 1900
1 Stirling, R. G. ... 7 Jan. 1900
Acland Troyte, G. J. ... 25 Jan. 1900
2 Leith, A. R. ... 23 Feb. 1900
1 Hawley, C. F. ... 23 Feb. 1900
2 Harris, Hon. A. F. W. 24 Feb. 1900
Crichton, R. E. ... 13 Mr. 1900
Dalby, T. G. ... 17 Mr. 1900
2 Willan, F. G. ... 28 Mr. 1900
2 Culme-Seymour, G. ... 14 Nv. 1900
3 Maclachlan, A. F. C. ... 14 Nv. 1900
1 Dalrymple, R. F. ... 14 Nv. 1900
1 Hodgson, A. T. ... 14 Nv. 1900
1 Parker-Jervis, W. S. W. 1 Jan. 1901
3 Bradford, E. A. ... 13 Jan. 1901
4 Howard, C. A. ... 19 Jan. 1901
9 May 1900
Barnett, G. H. ... 5 Feb. 1901
2 Harker, T. H. ... 19 Feb. 1901
2 Kelly, G. C. ... 19 Feb. 1901
Fife, A. J. ... 19 Feb. 1901
3 Curling B. J. ... 19 Feb. 1901

Digitized by Google

Lieutenants—(continued).

1	Seymour, B.	...	25 Feb. 1901
2	Heseltine, J. E. N.	...	10 Mr. 1901
1	Seymour, R. H.	...	18 Mr. 1901
4	Finch, S. A. G.	...	18 Mr. 1901
3	Rose, I. S. C.	...	18 Mr. 1901
3	Yeats Brown, F. V.	...	19 Mr. 1901
	Lee, G. T.	...	15 Apl. 1901
1	Pardoe, F. L.	...	15 Apl. 1901
2	Abadie, R. N.	...	9 May 1901
2	Vernon, H. A.	...	9 May 1901
4	Smith, K. S.	...	24 Jn. 1901
4	Edwards, F. W. L.	...	26 Jn. 1901
4	Poë, C. V. L.	...	3 July 1901
1	Watson, H. W. M.	...	20 July 1901
1	Eyre, C. D.	...	18 Sep. 1901
3	Blewitt, G. T.	...	9 Oct. 1901

2nd Lieutenants (32).

1	Huth, A. H.	...	3 Mr. 1900
3	Temple, R. D.	...	11 Ag. 1900
3	Pixley, J. F. R.	...	5 Jan. 1901
4	Blacklock, C. A.	...	5 Jan. 1901
1	Mellor, J. G. G.	...	5 Jan. 1901
4	Wynne Finch, G.	...	5 Jan. 1901
2	Denison, E. B.	...	16 Jan. 1901
d. 2	Thornhill, H. T.	...	16 Feb. 1901
2	Richardson, F. J.	...	16 Feb. 1901
2	Beaumont, G. A. H.	...	16 Mr. 1901
2	Cookson, G.	...	20 Mr. 1901
4	Wingfield, C. J. T. R.		20 Mr. 1901 8 Jan. 1901
1	Bonham-Carter, A. E.		20 Mr. 1901 8 Jan. 1901
	Soames, A. A.	...	23 Mr. 1901 8 Jan. 1901

2nd Lieutenants—(continued).

	Pratt-Barlow, E. A.	...	3 Apl. 1901 8 Jan. 1901
4	Grenfell, F. O.	...	4 May 1901
4	French-Brewster, A. O.		4 May 1901
4	Hunter, A. J.	...	4 May 1901
4	Barber, W. D.	...	4 May 1901
4	St. Aubyn, E. G.	...	4 May 1901
2	Clements, M. L. S.	...	4 May 1901
4	Mure, G. A. S.	...	4 May 1901
4	Porter, H. C. M.	...	8 May 1901
4	Aylmer, L.	...	8 May 1901
3	Cole-Hamilton, W. M.		14 Sep. 1901
3	Deedes, W. H.	...	14 Sep. 1901
	Gosling, H. M.	...	19 Oct. 1901

Adjutants.

1	Blore, H. R., *bt. maj.*	.	11 Mr. 1899
2	Green, H. C. R., *capt.*		23 Oct. 1899
3	Allgood, W. H. L., *capt.*		10 Mr. 1901
4	Hordern, G. V., *bt. maj.*		19 Mr. 1901

Quarter-Masters.

	Wynn, A.	...	19 Sep. 1885
		hon. capt.	19 Sep. 1895
	Holmes, W.		14 Ap. 1886
		hon. capt.	14 Ap. 1896
	Dwane, J. W.		15 Feb. 1888
		hon. capt.	13 Mr. 1897
	O'Shea, T., *hon. lt.*	...	10 Jan. 1894
	Harrington, W. C., *hon. lt.*		26 Nv. 1898 1 Fb. 1898
	McNally, T. C., *hon. lt.*		22 Mr. 1899
	Wilkins, W. J., hon. lt.		7 Feb. 1900
	Barrow, W., hon. lt.	....	13 Jn. 1900

Digitized by Google

LIST OF OFFICERS, 1801.

SIX BATTALIONS.—WEST INDIES—SOUTH AMERICA.

Rank and Name	*Rank in Regt.*
Col.-in-Chief—	
H.R.H. Fred., Duke of York, K.G. ...	23 Aug. 1797
Rank in Army, Field-Mar.	10 Feb. 1795
Cols.-Commandant—	
William Rowley ...	3 Oct. 1787
Rank in Army, Gen.	1 Jan. 1798
Thos. Carleton ...	6 Aug. 1794
Rank in Army, Lt.-Gen.	1 Jan. 1798
Peter Hunter ...	2 Aug. 1796
Rank in Army, Maj.-Gen.	26 Feb. 1795
Commandants—	
William Gardiner ...	11 Nov. 1798
Rank in Army, Lt,-Gen.	26 June 1799
Robert Brownrigg ...	25 July 1799
Rank in Army,	3 May 1796
Thos. Slaughter Stanwix	9 May 1800
Rank in Army, Lt.-Gen.	26 June 1799
Lieut.-Colonels—	
James Adolph Harris ...	16 Jan. 1788
Rank in Army, Maj.-Gen.	1 Jan. 1798
George Prevost ...	6 Aug. 1794
Rank in Army, Col.	1 Jan. 1798
Duncan Mackintosh ...	1 Sept. 1795
Geo. W. Ramsay ...	30 Dec. 1797
F. Baron de Rottenburg	30 Dec. 1797
Rank in Army,	25 June 1796
Robert Crauford ...	30 Dec. 1797
Henry Couper ...	30 Dec. 1797
William Dowdeswell ...	18 Jan. 1798
Rank in Army, Col.	26 Jan. 1797
Thos. Philip Ainslie ...	20 June 1799
Lachlan M'Lean ...	25 July 1799
Rank in Army,	1 Jan. 1798
Geo. Burgess Morden ...	26 July 1799
Rank in Army,	1 Jan. 1798
David Cunningham ...	8 Feb. 1800
Rank in Army, Col.	26 Jan. 1797
Majors—	
Robert Lethbridge ...	25 Nov. 1795
Rank in Army, Lt.-Col.	1 Jan. 1800
Fred. de Vos ...	22 May 1797
Geo. Lewis de Virna ...	30 Dec. 1797
—— Dorsner ...	30 Dec. 1797
—— Mosheim ...	30 Dec. 1797
Majors (continued)—	
—— Crezielsky ...	30 Dec. 1797
—— Streicher ...	30 Dec. 1797
Gervase Rainey ...	8 Mar. 1798
Warren Johnston ...	6 Sept. 1798
John Campbell ...	20 Dec. 1798
Robt. Forsyth ...	28 Mar. 1800
Gabriel Gordon ...	16 May 1800
Captains—	
J. F. Wallet des Barres	23 Sept. 1775
Rank in Army, Col.	1 Jan. 1798
John de Lancey ...	5 July 1793
Dorrell Cope ...	27 Aug. 1794
James Cockburne ...	10 Nov. 1794
William Claus ...	5 Feb. 1795
Edwd. Codd ...	15 Aug. 1795
John Lennox ...	7 Sept. 1795
Thos. Clarke ...	9 Sept. 1795
John Robertson ...	10 Sept. 1795
Wm. Tireman ...	18 Dec. 1795
Geo. Fourneret ...	16 Dec. 1795
Andrew M'Can ..	16 Dec. 1795
Gordon Maxwell ...	16 Dec. 1795
Thomas M'Kee ...	20 Feb. 1796
John Bradshaw ...	5 April 1796
Colin Campbell ...	8 June 1796
T. Hippo. des Rivieres...	23 Mar. 1797
—— Rumpler ...	30 Dec. 1797
—— Desgranges ...	30 Dec. 1797
G. Paulus de Ghaus ...	30 Dec. 1797
Lamb. Lewis de Weise...	30 Dec. 1797
—— Glumer ...	30 Dec. 1797
Henry Roberfeld ...	30 Dec. 1797
Fred. Ernest de Gerardy	30 Dec. 1797
Lewis Schneider ...	30 Dec. 1797
—— Vendt ...	30 Dec. 1797
—— Mortmain ...	30 Dec. 1797
—— Gand ...	30 Dec. 1897
—— Braun ...	30 Dec. 1797
—— Donngs ...	30 Dec. 1797
—— Emmenhausen ...	30 Dec. 1797
—— Galliffe ...	30 Dec. 1797
Rank in Army,	13 Oct. 1796
—— Haberkorn ...	30 Dec. 1797
—— Valmont ...	30 Dec. 1797

Digitized by Google

Rank and Name	*Rank in Regt.*
Captains (continued)—	
—— De la Houssaye	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Count Byland	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Schwartz	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Bernff	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Imturn	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Vorstadt	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Crest	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— St. Mart	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Turiac	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Count Rouvray	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Fogasse	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Count de Seyn and Wittgenstein	... 30 Dec. 1797
Charles Berzel	... 30 Dec. 1797
Benedict Simon	... 30 Dec. 1797
Lewis Kinnan	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— de Blumenstein	... 29 Mar. 1798
Francis Gomer	... 25 April 1798
Thos. Morrison	... 31 May 1798
Rank in Army,	27 Nov. 1794
Thos. Walker	... 24 Oct. 1798
Rank in Army,	15 Mar. 1798
William Marlton	... 25 Oct. 1798
Robt. Drummond	... 8 Nov. 1798
Thos. Kavanagh	... 1 Jan. 1799
Rank in Army,	1 Oct. 1794
W. J. O'Connor	... 24 Jan. 1799
Rank in Army,	1 Oct. 1794
John Pringle Dalrymple	25 Jan. 1799
John Fargues	... 17 June 1799
William Fraser	... 15 July 1799
Rank in Army,	26 Feb. 1797
Wm. Richards	... 16 Aug. 1799
Rank in Army,	20 Oct. 1796
James Lomax	... 8 Oct. 1799
Rank in Army,	15 June 1798
George Mangles	... 5 Dec. 1799
Thos. Austin	... 11 Dec. 1799
Rank in Army,	1 Dec. 1794
James Myburn	... 11 April 1800
Thos. Geils	... 7 Aug. 1800
John W. Aldred	... 7 Aug. 1800
Captain-Lieut. and Captains—	
Archibald Grant	... 16 Dec. 1795
—— Hellerick	... 30 Dec. 1797
Daniel Nixon	... 25 Nov. 1798
Charles de Saluberry	... 10 July 1799
William Fraser	... 25 July 1799
Walter Johnson	... 5 Jan. 1800
Lieutenants—	
Kenelm Chandler	... 8 July 1795
W. Plenderleath	... 15 Aug. 1795

Rank and Name	*Rank in Regt.*
Lieutenants (continued)—	
W. Warburton	... 15 Sept. 1795
James M'Arthur	... 17 Sept. 1795
James Massey	... 17 Sept. 1795
Robert Hazen	... 18 Sept. 1795
John Gunthorpe	... 17 Oct. 1795
John Heslop	... 15 Dec. 1795
William Floyer	... 16 Dec. 1795
Rank in Army,	17 Mar. 1779
Thos Foy	... 16 Dec. 1795
Rank in Army,	24 Sept. 1782
David Joley	... 16 Dec. 1795
Charles Thompson	... 5 Mar. 1796
Thos. Penton	... 5 Mar. 1796
Charles Shearer	... 5 Mar. 1796
Wm. Disney	... 19 Mar. 1796
Alex. Andrews	... 5 April 1796
Edwd. Norton	... 14 May 1796
Hubert Seymour	... 17 May 1796
Rank in Army,	24 June 1795
John Campbell	... 15 June 1796
Donal M'Neil	... 28 July 1796
John Cummings	... 29 July 1796
Thos. Durham	... 1 Sept. 1796
Peter M'Arthur	... 4 Jan. 1797
George Cartwright	... 2 Mar. 1797
Anthony Wall	... 6 April 1797
James Bunting	... 7 April 1797
—— De Visme	... 14 May 1797
—— De Mangin	... 12 May 1797
Alex. Ross	... 22 May 1797
W. H. Queast	... 23 May 1797
Thos. Cates	... 15 June 1797
Thos. Henderson	... 9 Aug. 1797
Charles Cranstoun Dixon	24 Aug. 1797
Falkener Philips	... 7 Dec. 1797
Charles de Kinsinger	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— de Reynauld	... 30 Dec. 1797
Gabriel Burer	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Schmidt	... 30 Dec. 1797
Wm. Lewis de Verna	... 30 Dec. 1797
Peter Wm. de Hazen	... 30 Dec. 1797
Geo. Frederick de Verna	30 Dec. 1797
—— Mac Leod	... 30 Dec. 1797
L. de Bosse	... 30 Dec. 1797
L. Baron de H. Hugenpoet	30 Dec. 1797
John Anthony Woolff	... 30 Dec. 1797
Peter Fredk. Blassire	... 30 Dec. 1797
Fred. Wm. B. de Gilse	... 30 Dec. 1797
Adolphus Munsthal	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Vendt	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Lister	... 30 Dec. 1797
—— Franchassin	... 30 Dec. 1797

Digitized by Google

Rank and Name	*Rank in Regt.*
Lieutenants (continued)—	
—— Ratsenhausen	30 Dec. 1797
—— Bertner	30 Dec. 1797
—— Hoffman	30 Dec. 1797
—— Krein	30 Dec. 1797
—— Hausseger	30 Dec. 1797
—— Ellert	30 Dec. 1797
—— Wackenstein	30 Dec. 1797
—— Vanderbrouch	30 Dec. 1797
—— Bader	30 Dec. 1797
Lewis Imturn	30 Dec. 1797
Fredk. Imturn	30 Dec. 1797
—— Colbert	30 Dec. 1797
—— Bennat	30 Dec. 1797
—— Apentier	30 Dec. 1797
—— Hamelin	30 Dec. 1797
—— de Conders	30 Dec. 1797
—— Hantz	30 Dec. 1797
—— Maleiffe	30 Dec. 1797
—— Scheding	30 Dec. 1797
—— Mauriage	30 Dec. 1797
—— de Bellot	30 Dec. 1797
—— de Vigny	30 Dec. 1797
—— Killenpach	30 Dec. 1797
—— Stapleton	30 Dec. 1797
—— Connesin	30 Dec. 1797
—— Craft	30 Dec. 1797
Hubert de Salve	29 Mar. 1798
—— Frankison	29 Mar. 1798
—— Brook	29 Mar. 1798
Charles Hinckeldy	25 April 1798
—— Schulties	25 April 1798
Alex. M'Lachlan	6 Sept. 1798
Rank in Army,	11 Dec. 1797
Peter King	27 Sept. 1798
Rank in Army,	3 Mar. 1797
Henry Winchcombe	27 Sept. 1798
John Bourne	6 April 1799
Rank in Army,	26 Dec. 1796
—— Prater	19 April 1799
James Campbell	19 May 1799
Ch. Baron de Selchow	1 June 1799
Dougald Cameron	5 Aug. 1799
Harry John Murray	25 Sept. 1799
James Erskine Bell	9 Oct. 1799
James Finucane	17 Oct. 1799
Rank in Army,	19 Nov. 1796
Lord Chas. Kerr	13 Nov. 1799
Rank in Army,	10 July 1795
Alex. Rattray	8 Dec. 1799
Rank in Army,	10 July 1799
—— Bramer	19 Dec. 1799
Isaac Ogden	11 Jan. 1800

Rank and Name	*Rank in Regt.*
Lieutenants (continued)—	
Wm. Peacock	14 Feb. 1800
John D. Blancher	11 July 1800
John L. Gallic	12 July 1800
—— German	13 July 1800
—— Rogers	14 July 1800
— de Caracres	15 July 1800
Wm. Fitzgerald	16 July 1800
Thos. Walsh	18 July 1800
W. H. Johans	19 July 1800
Chas. du Sable	20 July 1800
J. N. Loth	21 July 1800
Charles Sankey	22 July 1800
Henry Boone Hall	23 July 1800
Rank in Army,	11 Oct. 1797
Geo Philip Schneider	24 July 1800
Anthony Stamba	25 July 1800
Francis Noel	26 July 1800
—— Villedon	27 July 1800
—— Mertens	28 July 1800
—— Kellerman	29 July 1800
Leonard Koellner	31 July 1800
Conrad Heel	1 Aug. 1800
Charles W. H. Koch	2 Aug. 1800
—— Kemmeter	3 Aug. 1800
—— Myers	5 Aug. 1800
Geo. Henry Zulklie	6 Aug. 1800
—— Berger	7 Aug. 1800
—— Friess	8 Aug. 1800
Geo. W. Avenar	9 Aug. 1800
—— Baron d'Ova	10 Aug. 1800
H. Baron Adelsheim	10 Aug. 1800
Chas. Hawke	13 Aug. 1800
Chas. Dixon Green	14 Aug. 1800
Wm. M'Kinnon	18 Sept. 1800
Rank in Army,	28 May 1783
Florence M'Carthy	16 Oct. 1800
Geo. Bent	16 Oct. 1800
Robert Kelly	17 Oct. 1800
Dougald Cameron	18 Oct. 1800
P. Lindsay	19 Oct. 1800
Fredk. des Barres	20 Oct. 1800
James Le Grice	21 Oct. 1800
John Moore	22 Oct. 1800
Geo. Mason Teale	23 Oct. 1800
Wm. Yates Johnson	24 Oct. 1800
Peter Montoniere	25 Oct. 1800
Allan Maclean	26 Oct. 1800
Anthony Suaffo	27 Oct. 1800
Peter French	28 Oct. 1800
Wm. M'Veagh	29 Oct. 1900
A. Ostman	
John Law	

Digitized by Google

Rank and Name	*Rank in Regt.*
Ensigns—	
Wm. Walther	5 Jan. 1797
Thos. Rowley Swiney	6 Jan. 1797
—— Kemart	11 May 1797
—— Bachmann	30 Dec. 1797
Chas. Osbrand	30 Dec. 1797
—— Petrie	30 Dec. 1797
C. L. Mergel	17 Mar. 1798
—— Barclay	18 July 1799
Toulzac	5 Sep. 1799
Godrick Sarda	18 June 1800
Caesar Colclough	7 July 1800
Daniel Page	8 July 1800
Richard Daly	10 July 1800
Geo. F. Gibson	11 July 1800
—— Landells	12 July 1800
Carew Reynell	13 July 1800
Thos. Blofield Kerrison	14 July 1800
Rank in Army,	13 Dec. 1799
Orange Balneavis, sen.	20 July 1800
David Balneavis, jun.	21 July 1800
Robert Thompson	22 July 1800
Atwood Henry Kelsey	23 July 1800
Edward John Watson	24 July 1800
Rank in Army,	27 Aug. 1799
Alex. James Schoedde	25 July 1800
Riddell Campbell	29 July 1800
Edward Lllewellyn	27 July 1800
Charles Fozard	28 July 1800
Valentine J. Ravenscroft	29 July 1800
Thos. Fraser	30 July 1800
James Fahy	31 July 1800
J. C. Cameron	1 Aug. 1800
Donald Campbell	3 Aug. 1800
David Gordon	4 Aug. 1800
Dundas Blackhall	5 Aug. 1800
Redmond Walsh	6 Aug. 1800
—— Miller	9 Aug. 1800
Howell Harris Pritchard	4 Sep. 1800
Robert Gordon	2 Oct. 1800
Godfred Stark	16 Oct. 1800
Thos. Coleman	17 Oct. 1800
Abraham Logan	20 Oct. 1800
John Jackson	21 Oct. 1800
—— Glenie	23 Oct. 1800
F. A. Soame	24 Oct. 1800
—— Redmond	25 Oct. 1800
Charles Dean	26 Oct. 1800
—— Dodsworth	27 Oct. 1800
Alex. Maclean	28 Oct. 1800
John Custice	29 Oct. 1800
Charles Seton	29 Oct. 1800

Rank and Name	*Rank in Regt.*
Paymasters—	
Fred. Samuel Pohl	28 Feb. 1798
James Lawson	5 April 1798
Robert Wilson	25 Sept. 1799
James Newland	2 Oct. 1800
John Munro	9 Oct. 1800
Adjutants—	
Wm. Warburton	2 Sept. 1787
—— Fitzgerald	1 Sept. 1766
L. de Bosse	22 Mar. 1798
—— Hamelin	4 July 1798
John Moore	9 Aug. 1799
Henry Dibbly	5 Feb. 1800
Wm. Murray	24 Mar. 1800
Fred. W. B. Gilac	14 April 1800
Quartermasters—	
B. Radon	6 Jan. 1796
—— Kemmeter	30 Dec. 1797
Dennis Alexander	5 Sept. 1799
Joseph Chattoway	3 July 1800
Robert Waugh	7 Aug. 1800
Surgeons—	
James Henderson	10 Nov. 1775
Thos Wright	16 Oct. 1793
—— Beaujean	30 Dec. 1797
Anthony Reifer	30 Dec. 1797
Lewis Poitier	30 Dec. 1797
Charles Woelfing	30 Dec. 1797
—— Reifer	30 Dec. 1797
John Lindsay	25 Jan. 1800
Edward Caldwell	24 June 1800
John Glaseo	26 June 1800
Assistant-Surgeons—	
Philip Mulheran	11 Sept. 1797
—— Kellmundt	20 Dec. 1797
—— Wortwick	30 Dec. 1797
—— Bruckmann	30 Dec. 1797
—— Gabriel	30 Dec. 1797
—— Muller	30 Dec. 1797
—— Gincke	30 Dec. 1797
—— Bucker	30 Dec. 1797
—— Felling	30 Dec. 1797
John Farris	18 Jan. 1798
—— Fockens	1 Jan. 1799
John Cole Price	19 April 1799
Wm. King	25 May 1799
Fredk. Midike	1 Mar. 1800
—— Doughty	30 Oct. 1800
—— Cooper	30 Oct. 1800

Regimentals—Red, facings blue, white lace, two blue stripes.
5th Rifle Battalion, Green.

Agents—Messrs. Cox & Greenwood, Craig Court.

Digitized by Google

LIST OF OFFICERS
EXTRA-REGIMENTALLY EMPLOYED.

Major C. J. Markham ...	Adjutant 22nd Middlesex R.V.
„ O. S. W. Nugent, D.S.O.	D. A. A. G., Headquarter Staff, 3rd Army Corps.
„ A. Blewitt	Egyptian Army (Administrator, Fashoda).
„ G. C. Lister	Adjutant 2nd London R.V.
„ C. A. G. Clark	Adjutant 13th Middlesex R.V.
„ R. S. Oxley	D. A. A. G., North-Western District.
Capt. H. C. Howard	Commanding 4th Batt. Railway Pioneer Regt., South Africa.
„ (Bt. Major) J. K. Watson, C.M.G., D.S.O.	Egyptian Army, A. A. G. Headquarter Staff.
„ Hon. St. L. H. Jervis, D.S.O.	Brigade-Major, South Africa.
„ C. S. Chaplin	Commanding 1st Batt. Mounted Infantry, South Africa.
„ S. W. Hare	Adjutant 6th Batt. Rifle Brigade, Mullingar.
„ J. Curteis	Army Pay Department, Natal.
„ Hon. J. R. Brownlow ...	Adjutant 7th Batt., Barnet.
„ H. C. Warre	Brigade-Major, South Africa.
„ L. C. D. Jenner	Adjutant 3rd London R.V.
„ C. Gosling	Adjutant 5th Batt., Huntingdon.
„ C. L. E. Eustace, D.S.O.	Commanding 25th Batt. Mounted Infantry, South Africa.
„ (Bt. Major) C. J. Sackville-West.	A. D. C. to G. O. C. 1st Army Corps.
„ R. Byron	Adjutant 9th Batt., Mallow.
„ L. F. Philips	Assistant Provost Marshal, South Africa.
„ (Bt. Major) G. S. St. Aubyn	Assistant Military Sec. to Governor Malta.
„ V. H. S. Scratchley, D.S.O.	Superintendent of Gymnasia, Colchester.
„ C. E. Balfour, D.S.O. ...	A. D. C. to G. O. C. Natal District.
„ (Bt. Major) Master, R. C.	Commandant General, South African Police.
„ D. H. Blundell-Hollinshead-Blundell, M.V.O.	A. D. C. to Governor, Malta.
„ G. A. Armytage... ...	Superintendent of Gymnasia, Glasgow.
„ A. I. Paine	Adjutant 1st Batt. Mounted Infantry, South Africa.

Digitized by Google

Lieut. J. H. Davidson, D.S.O. ... Signalling Officer, South Africa.
„ H. C. Johnson, D.S.O. ... Adjutant 2nd Imperial Light Horse, South Africa.
„ R. F. M. Sims, D.S.O. ... Signalling Officer, South Africa.

EXTRACTS FROM "THE LONDON GAZETTE,"

IN CONNECTION WITH SOUTH AFRICAN CAMPAIGN, 1899 TO 1901.

Order of the Bath, 3rd Class.

Col. (temp. Major-Gen.) R. S. R. Fetherstonhaugh.
Lieut.-Col. Sir H. Rawlinson, Bart.
„ R. C. A. B. Bewicke-Copley.

St. Michaels and St. George, 1st Class.

Gen. Right. Hon. Sir Redvers H. Buller, V.C., G.C.B., K.C.M.G.

St. Michaels and St. George, 2nd Class.

Col. (temp. Major-Gen.) E. T. H. Hutton, C.B.

Companion St. Michaels and St. George.

Bt. Major J. K. Watson.

Distinguished Service Order.

Capt. Hon. St. L. H. Jervis.
„ (local Major) C. L. E. Eustace.
„ Lord R. W. O. Manners.
„ V. H. S. Scratchley.
„ H. C. Warre.
„ Hon. A. R. Montagu-Stuart-Wortley.
Capt. C. W. Wilson.
„ A. J. Lainson.
„ C. E. Balfour.
„ G. A. P. Rennie.
„ H. C. Johnson.
„ R. F. M. Sims.

The death of Capt. and Brevet Major His Highness Prince Christian Victor, Albert, Ludwig, Ernest, Anton of Schleswig-Holstein, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., King's Royal Rifle Corps, occurred before the Commander-in-Chief in South Africa had forwarded the recommendation for the Distinguished Service Order, which, had he survived, would have been awarded to him by His Majesty in recognition of his services during the campaign in South Africa, 1899 and 1900.

Aide-de-Camp (Extra).

Col. W. P. Campbell.

Digitized by Google

To be Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel.

Major Hon. E. J. Montagu-Stuart-Wortley, C.M.G., D.S.O.
„ (local Lieut.-Col.) C. R. R. M'Grigor.
„ W. S. Kays.

The Victoria Cross.

Lieut. L. A. E. Price-Davies, D.S.O.

To be Brevet Majors.

Capt. R. S. Oxley.
„ C. J. Sackville-West.
„ G. S. St. Aubyn.
„ R. C. Masters.
Capt. H. A. W. Briscoe.
„ H. R. Blore.
„ G. V. Hordern.

Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field.

Sergt.-Major A. H. Hill.
Bandmaster Tyler.
Sergt.-Major G. H. Gordon.
Col.-Sergt. T. Maple.
„ A. Harman.
„ A. C. Watkins.
Sergt. F. Clay.
„ S. J. Pidgeon.
„ W. Jones.
„ F. Curtis.
„ A. G. Harrington.
„ G. Hoad.
„ R. Allen.
„ E. Wenham.
L.-Sergt. W. Beck.
Corpl. L. J. Bailey.
„ A. E. Green.
„ W. Slade.
„ J. O'Brien.
„ F. J. Maclachlan.
L.-Corpl. Hendrick.
„ J. W. C. Strange.
„ T. Edmondson.
„ J. T. Mitchell.
„ A. Mc Carthy.
Pte. A. Thompson.
„ J. Whiteheart.
„ W. Kibby.
„ F. Limbrick.
„ J. Patrick.

Pte. J. Brion promoted Corporal by Commander-in-Chief, and granted Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field.

Mentioned in Despatches.

Major F. A. Fortescue.
„ E. W. Thistlethwayte.
„ O. S. W. Nugent, D.S.O.
Capt. E. Northey.
„ L. F. Philips.
„ G. C. Shakerley.
„ W. H. L. Allgood.
„ R. H. Beaumont.
„ A. R. Mildmay (since killed).
„ W. J. Long.
„ D. H. Blundell-Hollinshead-Blundell, M.V.O.
Capt. S. F. Mott.
„ H. C. Petre.
Lieut. G. K. Priaulx.
„ C. F. Hawley.
„ A. F. C. Maclachlan.
„ E. A. Bradford.
Qmr. and Hon. Lieut. J. C. Mc Nally.
Qmr.-Sergt. A. G. Williams.
„ W. Humphries.
Col.-Sergt. A. Davies.
„ J. Green.

Digitized by Google

Col.-Sergt. J. B. Holland.
„ J. L. Kemp.
„ J. T. Baker.
„ J. McLoughlin.
Sergt. J. Clarke.
„ J. Mortimer.
„ W. Reynolds.
„ W. Brown.
„ J. A. Keenes.
„ H. Pope.
Sergt. H. Rowlinson.
„ W. Sones.
Corpl. H. J. Diamond.
L.-Corpl. A. Hoare.
„ A. Grindley.
Pte. G. Austin.
„ E. Kinsella.
„ T. W. Cross.
„ R. C. Goodman.

LIST OF PAST OFFICERS.

Name.	*Address.*
Field-Marshal H. R. H. George William Frederick Charles, Duke of Cambridge, K.G., K.T., K.P., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O.	Gloucester House, Piccadilly, W.
Major H. S. H. Prince Francis J. L. F. of Teck, K.C.V.O., D.S.O.	1st Royal Dragoons.
Addington, Major H. R. ...	Ilminster, Somerset.
Allan, Lieut.-Col. C. L. ...	
Allfrey, Capt. H.	Chadshunt, Warwick.
Anderson, Major W. S. ...	Junior Army and Navy Club.
Archer, Lieut.-Col. F. W. ...	Rudd Hall, Catterick, Yorks.
Ashburnham, Major-Gen., Sir C., K.C.B.	Brooklands, Wellington, Salop.
Astell, Col. G.	Moy House, Forres, N.B.
Bagot, Capt. A. G.	Down Lodge, Farnborough R.S.O., Kent.
Banks, Major H. D.	Details, K.R.R., Cork.
Barne, Capt. P. J. H. A. ...	Naval and Military Club.
Battersby, Major-Gen. J. P. ...	c/o Sir C. McGrigor, Bart., & Co.
Baynes, Major G. S.	Wellington Club, S.W.
Beach, Major W. A. H. ...	Mancetter House, Atherstone.
Beadon, Lieut.-Col. R. H. ...	Bitterne, Southampton.
Beaumont, Major F. M. ...	
Bedingfeld, Capt. N. N. ...	
Black, Col. G. R.	Stranmills, Harrow-on-the-Hill.
Blackwood-Price, Major J. N.	Saintfield, co. Devon.
Borrer, Major C.	57, Brunswick Place, Hove.
Borthwick, Lieut.-Col. A. ...	Chief Constable's Office, County Buildings, Edinburgh.

Digitized by Google

Name.	*Address.*
Boultbee, Major C. A. T. ...	The Moorlands, Kenilworth, Warwickshire.
Bower, Major R. L., C.M.G. ...	The Grange, Bedale, Yorks.
Brander, Col. A. J.	
Brereton, F. S., Esq.	Hall Hill Cottage, Oxted, Surrey.
Brodie, Capt. E. W.	Chobham Lodge, Longcross, Chertsey.
Brooke, Capt. E. W.	A. S. Corps, South Africa.
Browne, Col. H. D.	Weeke, Winchester.
Buller, Gen., Rt. Hon. Sir R. H., V.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.	Downe, Crediton.
Burstall, Lt.-Col. J. H.	The Mount, Hessle, Hull.
Butler, Capt. L. W. G.	Atwood House, Maidenhead.
Calderon, Lieut.-Col. C. M. ...	Army and Navy Club.
Campbell, Capt. F.	Hyde Park Club.
Campbell, Major Sir Guy, Bart.	Rifle Depôt.
Canning, Capt. Hon. C. S. G. ...	Details K.R.R., Cork.
Carlisle, Major A.	Glandur, Chandler's Ford, Hants.
Carpenter, Major G.	
Chalmer, Col. R.	Army and Navy Club.
Champion-de-Crespigny, Sir C., Bart., C.B.	Champion Lodge, Heybridge, Maldon.
Charley, Major-Gen. J. ...	Shute, Minehead, Somerset,
Clarke, Lieut.-Col. T. S. ...	Critchells, Lockerley, Romsey.
Clowes, Major C. E.	Sussex Club, Eastbourne.
Cobbold, Capt. R. P.	The Grove, Ipswich.
Coulson, Capt. F.	Mount Tryon, Torquay.
Cowan, Capt. W.	Kinmouth, Bridge of Earn, N.B.
Crane, Capt. E. J.	3rd Royal Garrison Regt., Malta.
Crawley, Major E. P.	2nd Battalion Grenadier Guards.
Cripps, F. W. B., Esq.	18, Sloane Court, S.W.
Croft, Lieut.-Col. J. H. H. ...	Devon and Exeter Club, Exeter.
Crosbie, Lieut.-Col. J. G. ...	c/o Sir C. Mc Grigor, Bart., & Co.
Cunningham, Bde.-Surg. D. D., M.B., C.I.E.	
Curteis, Capt. J.	Army Pay Corps, Natal.
Davidson, Lieut.-Col. A., M.V.O.	Marlborough Club, Pall Mall.
Dawson, Gen. F.	Aubervie, Pittville, Cheltenham.
de Montalt, Earl	Dundrum, Cashel, Tipperary.
Dickenson, Major F. B. N. ...	Siston Court, Bristol.
Dixon, Capt. W....	
Du Pré, W. B., Esq.	Etwall House, Andover.
Eaton, S. O., Esq.	Folethorpe, Stamford.
Ellis, Major C.	La Luquette, Hyères, France.

Digitized by Google

Name.	*Address.*
Farmer, Lieut.-Col. G. L. M'L.	Army and Navy Club.
Fenwick, Capt. C. H.	Naval and Military Club.
Fenwick, Major N. E. de B. ...	25, High Street, Portsmouth.
Fetherstonhaugh, Major-Gen. R. S. R., C.B.	South Africa.
Fetherstonhaugh-Whitney, Maj. H. E. W.	New Pass, Rathowen, co. Westmeath.
Finch, Major J. S. Wynne ...	104B, Mount Street, W.
Fitz-Gerald, Lieut.-Col. Lord F.	Carton, Maynooth.
Fitz-Gerald, Capt. Lord W. ...	Kilkea Castle, Mageney, co. Kildare.
Forestier-Walker, Col. M.C.B.F.	Cairo.
Forster, Major W.	
Fraser, Col. E. L.	Netley Park, Gomshall, Guildford.
French, G., Esq.	
Fryer, Capt. C. G.	Worthy Park, Winchester.
Gathorne-Hardy, Col. Hon. C. G.	43, Lennox Gardens, S.W.
Golightly, Capt. R. E., D.S.O. ...	
Gormanston, Viscount, G.C.M.G.	Ballriggan, Co. Meath.
Gott, W. W. M., Esq.	Trenython, Par Station, Cornwall.
Gray, J. R., Esq.	Farley Hill House, Reading.
Green, Capt. W. D. H. ...	
Grenfell, Gen. F. W. G.C.B., G.C.M.G.	Malta.
Greville, Col. A. C.	Hollingdon, Uxbridge.
Greville, Capt. Hon. A. H. F. ...	4, Upper Brook Street, Grosvenor Square, W.
Grimwood, Col. G. G.	Agra.
Hare, Col. J.	Blairlogie, Stirling.
Harman, Bde.-Surgeon W. M.	15, Christchurch Road, Winchester.
Hamilton, Lieut.-Col. Sir F., Bart.	Barasel, Stratford-on-Avon.
Hatchell Major-Gen. G. ...	6, Chesham Place, S.W.
Heathcote, A. S., Esq., V.C. ...	
Henderson, Maj.-Gen. K.G., C.B.	38, Queen's Gate Terrace, S.W.
Hickman, Major R. J.	
Hinxman, Major-Gen. R. W. ...	44, Denbigh Street, S.W.
Hobhouse, Capt. C. E. ...	Monkton Farleigh, Bradford, Wilts.
Holland, Capt. Hon. C. T. ...	Inspector of Police, Mauritius.
Holmes, Capt. W. N.	
Hope, Capt. C.	Cowdenknowes, Earlston, N.B.
Hope-Edwardes, Lt.-Col. H. J.	Dorrington Grove, near Shrewsbury.
Hope-Johnstone, Capt. P. ...	Ardsallagh, Navan.
Howden, Major J. D.	Naval and Military Club.
Hutton, Major-Gen. Sir E. T. H., K.C.M.G., C.B.	
Hutton, Surgeon-Major G. A. ...	

Digitized by Google

Name.	*Address.*
Innes, Surg.-Gen. Sir J. H. K., K.C.B.	Army and Navy Club.
Irby, Capt. L. P.	Army and Navy Club.
Ireland, Capt. J.	
Jacson, Lieut.-Col. J. H. F. ...	
Kennedy, Capt. W. H.	Girtford House, Sandy, Beds.
Killick, Capt. G. L. B.	
Kinlock, Major-Gen. A. A. A., C.B.	Army and Navy Club.
Kitson, Lieut.-Col. G. C. ...	Military Attaché, Washington, U.S.A.
Legh, Major H. C.	Green End, Ware, Herts.
Liddell, Capt. Hon. A.	Army and Navy Club.
Lindesay, Lieut.-Col. H. R. H.	Donore, Cornwood, nr. Ivy Bridge, Devon.
Loftus, Capt. St. J. D. T. ...	
Lord, N., Esq.	38, Park Lane, W.
Lovett, Major H. R.	Henlle Hall, Chirk.
Lysons, Major D. C. W. ...	11, Wilton Street, S.W.
MacCall, Col. H. B., C.B. ...	Bangalore.
MacQueen, Capt. H. B. ...	Dundas Castle, Queensferry, N.B.
McTavis, Bde.-Surg. A. C. ...	
Mallandaine, Capt. J. J. ...	Ashton Manor, Dunsford, Devon.
Marling, Major P. S., V.C. ...	18th Hussars.
Marsham, Major F. S.	Upper Holmwood, Cowes, I.W.
Marsham, Major H. S.	Rippon Hall, Norwich.
Martin, A., Esq.	Rempstone Hall, Loughboro'.
Martin, Major J. E. B.	29, Duke Street, S.W.
Millorne-Swinnerton-Pilkington, Lieut.-Col. Sir T. E., Bart.	Cheret Park, Wakefield.
Mills, Major A. E.	14, Greville Place, S.W.
Moore, G. Greville, Esq. ...	Army and Navy Club.
Montagu-Stuart-Wortley, Lieut.-Col. Hon. E J., C.M.G., D.S.O.	Military Attaché, Paris.
Montgomery, Capt. B.	45, Grosvenor Place, Hyde Park Corner, S.W.
Morris, Col. A.	United Service Club.
Nevill, H. J., Esq.	157, Victoria Street, Westminster.
Newton, Capt. H.	43, Lowndes Street.
Nicholson, Capt. H. B. ...	2, South Audley Street, W.
Oliver, Dep. Surg.-Gen. W.S., M.D.	Halifax, Nova Scotia.
Orde-Powlett, Hon. W. A. ...	Heasley Hall, Leyburn, Yorks.
Overton, Capt. E. F.	1st Royal Garrison Regt., Malta.
Pakenham, Major E. T. ...	Franklyns, Hayward's Heath.
Pauli, Major N. J.	Army and Navy Club.

Digitized by Google

Name.	*Address.*
Pemberton, Maj.-Gen. W. L., C.B	Abbot's Leigh, Hayward's Heath.
Pepys, Capt. A.	Knole House, Budleigh Salterton.
Pepys, Hon. W.	46, Pilbeach Gardens, S.W.
Peyton, J. E. H., Esq.	13, Fourth Avenue, Brighton.
Philips, Capt. W. D.	Army and Navy Club.
Pigott, Major G. F.	9, Tedworth Square, Chelsea.
Pixley, Major A. D.	Naval and Military Club.
Poole, Major W. J. E.	Rockingham, Southampton.
Rawlinson, Lt.-Col. Sir H. Bart.	South Africa.
Rhodes, Col. G.	Ambleside, Westmoreland.
Rhodes, Capt. J. W.	Hennerton, Henley-on-Thames.
Rhodes, Capt. J. E.	Wootton, Ryde, I.W.
Rickman, A. P. W., Esq. ...	Kingstone Lisle, Wantage.
Riddell, Capt. H. S. H. ...	
Robinson, Lieut.-Col. R. H. ...	3, Horley Gardens, S.W.
Ryder, Major D. G. R.... ...	Rifle Depôt.
Ryder, Capt. C. J.	Naval and Military Club.
St. Aubyn, Capt. Hon. E. S. ...	Bachelors' Club.
St. Leger, Capt. A. J. B. ...	Nightingale Road, Southsea.
St. Maur, Lord Edward ...	
Sanford, Major E. A.	Army and Navy Club.
Scudamore-Stanhope, Capt. Hon. E. J.	Hereford.
Sewell, Major C. F.	Naval and Military Club.
Shakerley, Capt. G. H. ...	Wimslow, Manchester.
Shakerley, Col. Sir W. G., Bart.	Somerford Park, Congleton.
Smith, Major-Gen. Sir C. H., K.C.M.G., C.B.	Naval and Military Club.
Soltau-Symons, Capt. G. A. J.	Eton College.
Somerset. Lt.-Col. The Duke of	Maiden Bradley, Bath.
Spottiswoode, Capt. J.	3, Cadogan Square.
Stanley, Capt. Hon. F. C., D.S.O.	Grenadier Guards, South Africa.
Story, Major R.	
Stuart, Major W. D.	36, Hill Street, Berkeley Square.
Templetown, Viscount	Marlborough Club, Pall Mall.
Terry, Major-Gen. Astley ...	123, St. George's Road, S.W.
Terry, Major A. H.	A. S. Corps, Chester.
Thorne, Major C. R. B. ...	
Thurlow, Lieut.-Col. E. H. ...	Mathon Court, Malvern.
Thynne, U. O., Esq.	Wood Royd, Ben Rhydding, York.
Tilden, Lieut.-Col. W.	Army and Navy Club.
Tollemache, Hon. S. H. R. L.	
Travers, Capt. F.	Argyle Place, The Park, Cheltenham

Digitized by Google

Name.	*Address.*
Treeve, Lieut.-Col. H. R. ...	
Trotman, Col. G. H.	
Troubridge, Capt. Sir T. H. C., Bart.	66, Gloucester Gardens, Hyde Park.
Tufnell, Col. A.	Weston, Bath.
Turle, Major W. G.	Newton Stacey, Hants.
Turnour-Fetherstonhaugh, Lt.-Col. Hon. K.	Up Park, Sussex.
Vaughan, A. P., Esq.	Army and Navy Club.
Vere, Lieut.-Col. H.	
Wade, Surg.-Major-Gen. F. ...	Army and Navy Club.
Wallace, Lieut.-Col. N. W. ...	
Walpole, Major H.	Houghton Hall, Brough, Yorks.
Walsh, Capt. Sir H., Bart. ...	Ballykilcavan, Queen's County.
Ward, Capt. E. F.	
Ward, Major E. H.	Army and Navy Club.
Ward, Capt. H. A. H.	Haroldeane, Christchurch Road, Winchester.
Watson, Major-Gen. J. K. ...	Halliwick Manor, New Southgate, N.
Wilson, Capt. R. C. D.... ...	
Williams, Lieut.-Gen. H. F. ...	1, Elliott Terrace, The Hoe, Plymouth.
Wingfield, E. R., Esq.	Barrington Park, Burford, Oxon.
Wood, F. J. A., Esq.	Hallow Park, Worcester.
Wortham, Lieut.-Col. C. ...	14th Provisional Battalion, Cork.
Wylie, Lieut.-Col. H. P. M. ...	Oak Villa, Bury Road, Gosport.

Digitized by Google

REGIMENTAL RECORDS.

1st Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps.

EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE 1ST BATTA ION OF THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS IN THE BOER WAR, FROM THE RELIEF OF LADYSMITH TO THE 30TH SEPTEMBER, 1901, BY AN OFFICER WHO SERVED WITH THE BATTALION DURING THAT TIME.

AFTER the siege of Ladysmith had been raised on the 28th February, 1900, it was necessary to grant the defending troops some time to recover from the effect of all they had undergone. It was accordingly arranged for the garrison to go into standing camps for a while at Colenso and other places, which it was thought would be more healthy than Ladysmith—reeking as the latter place was with enteric fever after the siege. Accordingly the 1st Battalion soon received orders to march to Colenso, there to rest and recruit after the hardships and privations involved in their arduous share in the defence of the town.

For more than a week, however, at the beginning of March, 1900, the Battalion remained at Ladysmith, and while there was joined, on March 4th, by a draft of 450 1st Class Army Reservists, who had been taking part in the relief operations with the Provisional Rifle Battalion. The following officers joined with this draft:—Capt. W. J. Long, Capt. G. V. Hordern, and 2nd Lieut. R. F. Dalrymple. Several other officers also joined about this time, namely, Capt. R. Lord Manners, who had been serving in the relief with the Volunteer Ambulance Corps; Lieut. J. H. Davidson, who had been doing transport work; Lieut. H. C. Johnson, who had been with the 2nd Battalion M. I. company outside Ladysmith; 2nd Lieut. W. S. W. Parker-Jervis, who had been attached to the 3rd Battalion; and 2nd Lieut. A. T. Hodgson, from the Regimental Depôt at Maritzburg.

Digitized by Google

On the 12th March the Battalion left Ladysmith and proceeded to Colenso in two marches; Lieut.-Colonel W. P. Campbell was in command, Lieut.-Colonel Gore-Browne, who had been appointed to the command *vice* Colonel Gunning, having gone on sick leave to England on the 10th.

In the re-organization of troops which took place after the relief, the Battalion was allotted to the 8th Brigade (Major-General Francis Howard, C.B.), which formed part of the 4th Division (Lieut.-General Hon. N. G. Lyttelton). Practically the whole of the 4th Division consisted of troops which had been in Ladysmith during the siege. The other battalions in the 8th Brigade were:—The 2nd Battalion K. R. R., the 1st Battalion Leicester Regiment, and the 1st Battalion (8th King's) Liverpool Regiment. The mounted infantry company, which till the end of the siege had formed part of the Battalion and been under the Colonel's orders, was after the siege taken away and incorporated in the 4th Divisional Mounted Infantry Battalion.

On the 24th March G Company, which had been on detachment at Eshowe in Zululand before the war, and had remained there during the siege, rejoined the Battalion at Colenso (Major G. N. Prendergast, Capt. V. H. Scratchley, and 113 N.C.O.'s and men), followed a fortnight later by the mounted infantry section under Lieut. A. B. Kennedy.

On the 2nd April our Battalion moved to Ladysmith, where it remained for a week. Here Major F. A. Fortescue joined on appointment as second in command, and here buff equipment, similar to that which had already been issued to the reservists, was issued to the Battalion in exchange for the old black equipment.

On the 9th April the Battalion moved north to Modder Spruit, where it remained for more than a month with its Brigade; it will be remembered that at this time the whole of the Natal army was remaining on the defensive in accordance with orders from Lord Roberts. The latter did not begin his advance northwards from Bloemfontein

Digitized by Google

until the 1st May, and until he was in a position to do so it was not thought desirable for the Natal army to involve itself in the difficult country about the Biggarsberg and Drakensberg ranges. Accordingly the 8th Brigade remained about Modder Spruit until the 16th May, and for a time the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Battalions K.R.R. were encamped within a few miles of one another. On the 5th May a draft of 82 N.C.O.'s and men, chiefly Section D Reservists, joined the Battalion, and a corresponding number of 82 1st Class Reservists were sent from the 1st Battalion to the 2nd Battalion.

On the 16th of May the Battalion, with the rest of the 8th Brigade, advanced to the road bridge over Sunday River. Several officers having been invalided home through enteric fever contracted during the siege, or other causes, the officers who actually marched to Sunday River with the Battalion were as follows :—

Lieut.-Colonel W. P. Campbell.
Major H. F. Pakenham.
Captain H. R. Blore (Adjutant).
„ L. B. Cumberland (C).
„ Lord R. W. O. Manners (A).
„ W. J. Long (D).
„ G. V. Hordern, attached from 4th Batt. (F).
Lieut. J. H. Davidson (Signalling officer, 8th Bde.).
„ W. A. Kay (B).
„ A. D. Legard (Transport officer).
„ H. B. Kennedy (G).
„ C. F. Hawley (E).
2nd Lieut. A. T. Hodgson (F).
„ W. S. Parker Jervis (D).
„ Beauchamp Seymour (B).
„ R. H. Seymour (G).

Attached.

2nd Lieut. H. C. Richmond, 5th Batt. R.B. (A).
V. C. de Crespigny, Esq., now Lieut. 21st Lancers.

With the Mounted Infantry Company were Captain Scratchley and Lieuts. Lynes and Johnson.

After a few days delay at Sunday River while the 2nd and 5th Divisions (Clery and Hildyard) were advancing

Digitized by Google

by Dundee, and while the Waschbank railway bridge was being rebuilt, the whole of the 4th Division assembled at Sunday River, and under command of General N. G. Lyttelton marched north on the 23rd May by the old road through One Tree Hill Pass. Though the Boers had entrenched the pass, they did not offer any resistance, and Ingagane Station was reached on the 26th, the bivouacks on the way being on night of 24th Waterkloof Farm, and on night of 25th Kalabosh Spruit.

From Ingagane the Battalion marched, on 28th, to the Buffalo River at Cattle Drift. A portion of the 4th Division (including the 2nd Battalion from 8th Brigade) had been detailed for duty on the lines of communication, but the column of which the Battalion formed part was still commanded by General Lyttelton, and had orders to watch the Buffalo River, which here forms the frontier boundary, and reconnoitre as far as Dornberg (Vryheid district). The weather was now getting cold, and hard frosts at night with thick hoar frost were the rule.

No fighting took place here. The Battalion entered the enemy's country by crossing the Buffalo at Inchanga's Drift on the 29th May, and from thence pursued an uneventful march up the left bank of the Buffalo, reaching Coetzee's Drift on the 2nd June. Coetzee's Drift is some five miles from Ingogo Station and a similar distance from Ingogo Heights, and as the Battalion remained in this neighbourhood for over six weeks, it would be merely tedious to mention all the changes of camping ground that took place. Various detached posts were occupied by companies, and for a while half the Battalion under Major Fortescue, who had rejoined on 17th June, was posted on the ridge (called by us Botha's Post) facing Botha's Pass, while the other half-battalion was on Ingogo Heights. It will be remembered that at the beginning of June the British outposts (of 2nd Division) near Mount Prospect were in touch with the enemy's outposts about Majuba, and the Boers still had a six-inch gun on the top of Pogwâni Mountain. On 2nd June Sir Redvers Buller

Digitized by Google

had an interview with Chris Botha, which however led to no result beyond a two days' armistice in Natal. On the 6th June Lord Roberts reached Pretoria, and by 13th Sir Redvers had turned the Boer right with Hildyard's Division, and finally pushed the 2nd Division over Laing's Nek into the Transvaal. Meanwhile the troops of the 4th Division, including our Battalion, remained in Natal, and, with the exception of a little expedition made from Coetzees by two and a half companies with some mounted troops on 15th June, had scarcely fired a shot since the relief. The expedition referred to went to Bezuidenhout's Farm, half-way to Wakkerstroom, and came in touch with the enemy, but had no casualties. At Ingogo things were quiet, but a good deal of work was done in the way of fortifying posts, building walls, etc.; polo and other pacific pursuits also went on, and tents had been brought up for the men to live in. It was of interest here to visit the monument erected on Ingogo Heights to those of the 3rd Battalion who were killed in 1881, and the graves where they were buried.

It may be mentioned here, that a few N. C. O.'s and men of the Battalion, who had been taken prisoners at Talana, and had been released after Lord Roberts entered Pretoria on 6th June, were in the train commanded by Colonel Bullock, which was wrecked in the Orange River Colony near Kroonstad on or about 24th July. The Boers did not capture the train, though it was derailed. On this occasion, No. 9636 Private J. Heinrich, 8115 Private J. McHale, and 4983 Private J. Harris were wounded, and the two former died shortly after.

During the latter half of July the Battalion was employed in some operations in the Transvaal, the object being to drive off some Boers who were threatening Buller's communications from Graskop and Rooi koppies (near Sand Spruit and Pardekop railway stations respectively). On the 19th July we marched from Ingogo, over Laing's Nek, bivouacking on the north side of the Nek, and on the 21st reached "Dublin Hill," a post on the north

Digitized by Google

side of the railway between Sand Spruit and Pardekop. The other infantry engaged in these operations were the Manchester Regiment and the 2nd Gordon Highlanders (92nd), from 7th Brigade, all under command of Major-General Francis Howard. On the 22nd we advanced, the Battalion forming the firing line, and drove the Boers off the Wit koppies. It was bitterly cold and blew a gale of wind from the north-west; most of the veldt was burnt, and clouds of dust, smuts, and grit were blown along by the wind; where the veldt was not burnt our shells soon set it alight. The Boers did not offer much resistance, but we had two men slightly wounded. On the 23rd, a cold misty day, we moved to Meerzicht, and on 24th supported the Gordons in their attack on the Rooi koppies, where we had one man wounded. The object of these operations being now accomplished, we returned to Sand Spruit and thence by train to Ingogo, which was reached on 26th.

We remained at Ingogo a few days, during which the 2nd Battalion left for Ceylon, and then (on the 1st August) started to march back to Meerzicht, where Buller was assembling a strong force, of which the whole of the 4th Division formed part, to advance North and co-operate with Lord Roberts in occupying the Eastern Transvaal and seizing the Delagoa Bay Railway. On the 1st August we again toiled over Laing's Nek, and on the 3rd reached Sand Spruit, where we halted for a day or two and were joined by a draft of 93 Militia Reservists from the 8th Battalion, under 2nd Lieut. L'Estrange. The 1st Battalion Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers joined 8th Brigade to replace 2nd Battalion K.R.R. Bitterly cold windy weather now set in, and on the 6th we began our advance. On the 7th the Battalion formed the firing line and advanced over the Rooi koppies, and thence against a position on some koppies, which the enemy were occupying to defend the little town of Amersfort. Here we came under a fairly hot fire of shells and pom-poms as well as rifle bullets, and were lucky not to have more casualties; Colonel Campbell, however, who was commanding at the firing line and was thus

Digitized by Google

practically directing the operations, decided to push on, and the enemy's main position was occupied soon after 3 p.m. After a short pause here we pushed on and occupied Amersfort at dusk (5.50 p.m.). The Battalion casualties were two officers—Capt. Cumberland and 2nd Lieut. Pardoe—and 11 N.C.O.'s and men wounded. This was a hard day for all ranks, the distance covered was not much under 20 miles, and as our transport did not arrive in Amersfort till the following morning, we had to spend a cold night bivouacking without any blankets.[1]

On the 9th we pushed on Northwards and continued our march till Twyfelaar, on the Upper Komâtie, was reached on the 15th. During these days there was no serious opposition, though our mounted troops were daily in touch with the enemy ; the bivouacks were on the night of the 9th, Riet Spruit ; 10th, the Vaal at the big stone bridge ; 11th, Klipfontein (101) ; where we were burnt out of camp by a grass fire ; 12th, Ermelo ; 13th, Klipfontein (44), under the Klipstapel ; 14th, on the ridge near Vaalbank (222), here we came in signalling communication with General French ; 15th, Twyfelaar (21).

At Twyfelaar a halt was made for five days while supplies were brought from Wonderfontein, on the Delagoa Bay Railway line, for during our advance we had kept no regular line of communication behind us, but merely brought fourteen days' supplies on waggons.

On the 21st an advance was made, and for the next few days the force was in close contact with the enemy, the Battalion, however, was not called upon to play a specially prominent part in the operations ; our bivouacks were, 21st

[1] Extract from Sir R. Buller's official despatch about this day, dated 20th August, 1900:—"The enemy occupied successive hills on the south-west of Amersfort, from which they retired as we advanced. They made some stand on a strong position west of the town from where they opened fire from field guns and pom-poms. . . . . Amersfort was occupied at 5.15 p.m. by the 1st Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps. . . . . Lieut.-General Hon. N. G. Lyttelton brought especially to my notice the manner in which Major-General F. Howard directed his Brigade, on which most of the work fell, and the excellent leading of the 1st Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps by Lieut.-Colonel W. P. Campbell."

Digitized by Google

and 22nd, Van Wyk's Vlei; 23rd, 24th, 25th, Geluk Farm; 26th, between Geluk and Vogelstruispoort; our casualties being on 24th two wounded, on 25th four wounded, and on 26th one wounded: the perpetual sniping and shell fire were somewhat harassing. The 27th of August was the day of Buller's decisive action at Bergendal in which the 2nd Battalion R.B. played such a conspicuous part; on this day we were on rear guard, and had to remain all day in the neighbourhood of Vogelstruispoort within sound of the heavy artillery firing that was going on—we were thus at the extreme right of the whole army acting under Lord Roberts' orders in these operations. At sunset the transport moved on to Bergendal and we followed, reaching our bivouack there about 10 p.m. Casualties on 27th: one man wounded. Next day (28th) we pushed on through Dalmanutha to Machâdodorp—a good long march; the Boers were retiring hurriedly. The Battalion remained as garrison of Machâdodorp till 31st, on which day we got orders late in the afternoon to rejoin our Brigade, which was advancing on Lydenburg with Buller; we accordingly started at once, and, bivouacking at about 11 p.m., we caught up the Brigade next day, after a long march, near Badfontein on the Crocodile River. The 7th Brigade was in front, and the 8th Brigade behind it. For the next four days we remained at the Badfontein valley opposite a strong position which the Boers were holding on the Rietfontein Nek at the north end on the valley, and where they had mounted three "Long Toms," which maintained a pretty constant fire. Meanwhile General Ian Hamilton's Brigade had been directed to come up from Belfast through Dullstroom and turn the Boers' right; and on the 5th September the 1st Battalion K.R.R. and the Leicesters climbed up the heights on the west and threatened the Boer left[1]; field guns were dragged up, but no waggons

[1] Lord Roberts despatch of 10th October, 1900, para. 34:—"The same day Buller demonstrated strongly against the enemy's left flank, the 1st Battalion Leicestershire Regiment and the 1st Battalion King's Royal Rifles dragging the guns of a field battery up a steep hill, whence a heavy fire was brought to bear on the Boers."

Digitized by Google

could be got up, so here we spent a chilly night without any blankets; the Boers sniped our picquets when they went out, but on the next morning (6th) they were all gone, and the road into Lydenburg was open. A shell from a Boer "Long Tom" had wounded five men of the Mounted Infantry Company on the 2nd; on the 4th, Capt. Cumberland and 2nd Lieut. Pardoe, who had been wounded on 7th August, rejoined us, also Lieut. B. J. Majendie, who had been taken prisoner after Talâna, in October, 1899.

On 7th September we marched into Lydenburg, where however we were still somewhat harassed by the Boer Long Toms, which fired from the Paardeplaatz heights, east of the town, at a range of some 10,000 yards. The Boers shelled the town freely, although their own women and children were in it. Many useful things such as canteen stores for the men, and matches, which had been getting scarce, also stores for the officers' mess, were obtained in Lydenburg. Next day the whole force moved out and turned the enemy out of the Paardeplaatz, where a post was left; the Battalion was in support on this day.

Some changes here took place. General Howard remained at Lydenburg in command, while Sir Redvers Buller, with a force consisting of some mounted troops under Lord Dundonald, three picked infantry battalions (1st K.R.R., 1st Devons, and 2nd Gordons), under General Walter Kitchener, the Commander of the 7th Brigade, and some Artillery, including two five-inch guns, pushed on eastwards, his object being to prevent the Boers assembling at the cross roads at Spitzkop, and thus to secure the left flank of Lord Roberts' army, which was moving down along the Delagoa Bay railway line.

At Lydenburg, Capt. Ashburnham, who had joined from 2nd Battalion at Ingogo, but had been doing duty as signalling officer, rejoined the battalion for duty, taking command of H Company. On the 9th we advanced, the 1st K.R.R. forming the advanced guard; the road was atrociously bad and the country mountainous and difficult, affording excellent positions for the Boer rear-guard; the

Digitized by Google

Boers, however, did not do us much damage, though their pom-pom killed several of the R.H.A. horses. At about 2.30 p.m., Sir Redvers, who with General Lyttleton was present at the firing line, decided to push on to the Mauchberg, which was accordingly done. The Mauchberg is the summit of the Drakensberg range here, and stands, so to speak, at the edge of the central plateau of South Africa. A very extensive view is obtained from the top of it, as the country falls away eastwards in successive mountain ridges towards the coast. When our skirmishing line crowned the crest of the hill just before sunset, the Boer waggons could be seen filing up the slope of the Devil's Knuckles along the winding mountain road. In the clear sunset light they seemed very close, but their actual distance was some 6,000 yards range, and by the winding road not less than seven miles; unfortunately, all the road was so bad that no guns, except two fifteen-pounders of the Horse Artillery, could be brought up before dark, and the fifteen-pounders could not reach the distance, and their shells fell 2,000 feet down the precipices into the sources of the Sabie river. The mounted troops went on, but in this difficult country they could not capture the waggons though they suffered some casualties themselves, and nearly got a Long Tom, which had broken down. The Boers must have suffered on this day: our Battalion fired over 26,000 rounds of ammunition, and it is known that some Boers were killed. They were also forced to abandon seven or eight waggons on the mountain side, and some supplies they left were very useful to our men, who had next to nothing to eat all day. The casualties in the Battalion were three wounded.[1]

Next day (10th September) we pushed on to the Devil's Knuckles, the Gordon Highlanders doing advanced guard. Opposition was slight, as the Boers had taken advantage of the full moon to trek in the night, but their "Long

[1] Para. 35 of Lord Roberts' despatch 10th October, 1900:—"Buller occupied Mauchberg, the enemy being dislodged by the 1st Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps, supported by artillery fire."

Digitized by Google

Tom" fired a few shots at us. On the 11th the Battalion was advanced guard, and occupied the cross roads at Spitzkop. A halt for ten days ensued.

A quantity of Boer supplies were taken, and these were useful, as we should otherwise have been on quarter rations As it was, there was no biscuit or bread obtainable, and the men had to be given flour, from which they made chupatties as best they could. Mr. Blankenburg's store was, however, bought up for the regimental canteen.

From this point onwards not much opposition was met with from the enemy, but the country was difficult and mountainous. The difficulty of taking a long train of waggons about country of this sort has to be seen to be appreciated—at times the rear guard did not leave camp till after sunset.

The places of bivouack for the next few days were as follows:—Night of 25th, Sabie River; 26th, Mac Mac; 27th, Blyde River, near Grootfontein; 28th, Pilgrim's Rest; 29th and 30th, top of ridge above Pilgrim's Rest.

On October 1st the force moved on to Kruger's Post. Here the Boers fired shells into camp by moonlight in the evening, and, unfortunately, a shell struck two officers of the Devons, one of whom was killed. General Brocklehurst, who had come out from Lydenburg and met us here, went out in the night to try and take their gun, but they had decamped towards Ohrigstad before he could catch them. Next day (2nd October) we reached Lydenburg again, and here we remained for a week, during which Sir Redvers Buller left for England, the Battalion turning out on the morning of the 6th to line the road as a farewell to him. Here Lieut. Crum rejoined the Battalion.

It may be mentioned that on the 4th October Colonel Steele and the officers of that excellent mounted corps, Strathcona's (Canadian) Horse, who had been round by Pilgrim's Rest with us, and were now leaving to go down country with Buller, came to dine with the officers of the Battalion.

Digitized by Google

On the 9th October the Battalion, which had rejoined the 8th Brigade, left Lydenburg to march to Middleburg. General Lyttelton was in command of this column, and the route taken was that *vid* Dullstroom and the Steelport Valley. A good deal of sniping went on during this march, notably on the day the column left Dullstroom. Here our rear guard (H Company, Capt. Ashburnham) were heavily sniped from the koppie above Dullstroom,[1] but, fortunately, no one on our side was hit. The same evening the Boers fired at the advanced guard of the column with a pom-pom near Witpoort. Middleburg was reached on 16th October in eight marches from Lydenburg, the halts being as follows: night of 9th by the Spitzkop, not far from Quaggersfontein; 10th, neighbourhood of Kleinzuickerbosch Kop; 11th, Dullstroom; 12th, near Witpoort; 13th, Blinkwater (Steelport valley); 14th, Hoed Spruit; 15th, the Kerom Spruit; 16th, Middelburg.

At Middelburg the Battalion remained, as part of the garrison, for close on seven months, till 14th May, 1901, and the time spent there was comparatively uneventful, and may be dismissed very briefly. It is enough to say that many companies were usually on detachment at the various outposts, such as the post at Klein Oliphant railway bridge, four miles east of the town, and other posts. The Boers made no attack on the town, though train wrecking in the neighbourhood was frequent. Middelburg proved a not unpleasant little station.

Not long after the Battalion's arrival at Middelburg, the attached officers of other Battalions, namely, Capt. Ashburnham, Capt. Scratchley, 4th Battalion, Capt. Hordern and 2nd.-Lieut. L'Estrange, 8th Battalion, and 2nd.-Lieut. V. de Crespigny, 21st Lancers, left to rejoin their Battalions; Major Fortescue also left invalided. In November the Battalion furnished a section of Mounted Infantry, under Lieut Majendie, to the 13th Battalion Mounted Infantry.

[1] This insignificant little place was on a later occasion very properly destroyed by General Smith-Dorrien.

Digitized by Google

The following incidents which occurred during the Battalion's stay at Middelburg may be mentioned :—

23rd October, 1900.—The Battalion went by train to Pretoria to take part in the ceremonial annexation parade, marched past Lord Roberts in column formation in the square at Pretoria, and returned to Middelburg by train early on 29th.

On 31st October as many of all ranks as could be spared went to Pretoria to attend the funeral of Capt. and Brevet Major Prince Christian Victor of Schleswig Holstein, whose death on the 29th October, 1900, was greatly regretted by all ranks.

12th November.—Head Quarters and four companies went out on flying column north west past Dornkop, and returned on 17th.

19th November.—Head Quarters and four companies went by rail to Balmoral, where the Boers had been giving trouble, returning to Middelburg by rail on 22nd.

28th November.—A and B Companies went out with a small column, returning on 1st December. One man wounded at Dornkop (5293 Pte. Laming, signaller).

6th December.—D and E Companies went as escort on a construction train sent out to repair the line at a point where the Boers had broken it, between Pan and Wonderfontein. The construction train was, however, itself derailed by a dynamite explosion two or three miles west of Pan ; fortunately no one was hurt, and the companies got back to Middelburg next day.

7th December.—A, C, and half D Companies went out with a mobile column commanded by Lieut.-Colonel W. P. Campbell, and returned on 12th. (One man wounded, 8th December).

1st February, 1901.—Colonel Campbell, who had commanded the Battalion with such conspicuous ability during the war, was appointed to the command of one of the columns to operate in the Eastern Transvaal, thus ceasing to command the Battalion. Colonel Campbell, it may be

Digitized by Google

remembered, had been promoted full colonel and A.D.C. to the King. The Battalion itself did not send any companies with this column but the mounted infantry company went with the column; and in some fighting at Roodepoort on the second day's march out lost the following casualties:—Lieut. R. E. Reade, wounded (died on 4th February); four N.C.O.'s and men killed or died of wounds; and three others wounded. This column took part in the great sweep across the Eastern Transvaal, and was the first to enter Amsterdam.

28th February.—Commandant Louis Botha came in through our outposts under safe conduct to an interview with Lord Kitchener. Colonel Campbell being away, Major and Brevet Lieut.-Colonel C. R. R. McGrigor, who had been General Lyttelton's chief staff officer, but was now available, as the 4th Division had practically ceased to exist as a definite unit and General Lyttelton had gone home, was appointed on 16th April to take command of the Battalion. Colonel McGrigor only remained a few days, however, as Major and Brevet Lieut.-Colonel Kays arrived on the 21st April from commanding a mounted infantry battalion, and assumed command of the Battalion.

At the middle of May, 1901, the Battalion's long stay at Middelburg came to an end. A number of columns were about to start into the Eastern Transvaal for the purpose of clearing the country, and General Sir Bindon Blood was placed in chief command of all these operations. After one or two changes in the programme, the Battalion was eventually divided into two half-battalions, and the Battalion Head Quarters with A, B, C, and F Companies went with Sir Bindon Blood as divisional troops, while the other half-battalion, D, E, G, and H Companies under Capt. Northey, joined a column commanded by Col. W. Douglas, D.S.O., 1st Royal Scots. Both half-battalions left Middelburg on the 14th May, the first by march route *via* Wonderfontein to Carolina, the second by train to Machadodorp. On 22nd Capt. and Adjutant H. R. Blore was appointed Staff Officer to Colonel Campbell's column, as Lieut. Kay became Acting

Digitized by Google

Adjutant of the Head Quarter wing, while Capt. R. G. Jelf, who had rejoined the Battalion from sick leave in March, was Adjutant of the detached wing.

A stage of the war by this time had been reached, at which the duties of infantry were almost exclusively the garrisoning of towns or posts, and the guarding of camps or convoys, while mounted troops carried on the pursuit of the guerillas ; and it would not be of much interest to deal at length with the marches of the two half battalions. The Head Quarter wing reached Carolina on 19th May, and marched on eastwards with Sir Bindon Blood on 22nd into the neighbourhood of Silverkop and Badplaatz, clearing the country of stock and families. On 31st it got back to Carolina, and on 2nd June went to form a post at Mooifontein (218), one march south-east of Carolina on the line of communication to the columns of Generals Walter Kitchener and Babington. It remained at Mooifontein till 14th June, when it returned to Carolina. Meanwhile the detached wing under Capt. Northey had been with Colonel Douglas' column south and south-east of Machâdodorp, slight opposition was met with on 16th May in the neighbourhood of Vitkomst and Bermondsey (230), but our companies had no casualties. On 3rd June Colonel Douglas' column being broken up, this half battalion returned to Machadodorp, and marched thence by itself without any mounted troops to Carolina in two marches, arriving there on 5th June.

On the 15th June, Sir Bindon Blood directed his columns west and south-west from Carolina, and the two half battalions marched with Colonel Campbell's and General Babington's columns respectively ; on 15th June the road was reached which the Battalion had marched up ten months before (15th August, 1900) with Buller. The columns remained for some days in the country between Carolina and Ermelo ; on the 17th both half battalions were with their columns by Vaalbank, and on 19th at Hartebeest Spruit, from whence three companies (A, B and F) under Lieut.-Colonel Kays took part in a forced

Digitized by Google

march, by which General Babington hoped to catch Botha and the Boer Government, who were believed to be near.

On the 23rd of June the whole Battalion again came together at Kafferstad on the banks of the Great Oliphant, and was allotted to Babington's column.

It may be mentioned that on 17th June, Lieut. Stallard and some thirty men of the Special Service Volunteer Company had joined the Battalion at Vaalbank; Captain Lynch Coakley and some others had gone to the Mounted Infantry Company at Lydenburg.

On 25th June the Battalion left Kafferstad and camped at Schurve Kop by the Visch Kuil Stream, and during the night between 26th and 27th took part in a night march made by Kitchener's and Babington's columns to surprise Bethel. Bethel was occupied without opposition, and on 29th we started back northwards; a good deal of sniping went on on this day. On 30th June the columns rendezvous'd at Middelkraal, on the Great Oliphant, and next day they all left, marching westwards in parallel lines, with Campbell's on the right, Babington's in the centre (with Sir Bindon) and Kitchener's on the left. The march was uneventful, and on 7th July our column halted near the railway terminus at Springs, where the 3rd Battalion was then encamped. The bivouacks during this march were: 1st July, Rietkuil; 2nd, west of the Steenkoel Spruit, near Vrischgewaagt (661); 3rd, Onderwacht; 4th, Haverklip; 5th and 6th, Weilaagte (by sources of Bronkhorst Spruit); 7th, three miles from Springs.

At Springs General Babington left, and Lieut.-Colonel Kays took command of the column (No. 9 Column), Capt. Northey taking command of the Battalion. On 10th July this column left Springs, marching north-east towards Middelburg. They turned more to the north, however, and went to the railway at Balmoral, which was reached on 15th July. During this march some sniping took place, notably on 13th, when some Boers drove in the cavalry rearguard near Middelburg Farm (487). D Company, however, who were the infantry of the rearguard, turned

Digitized by Google

about and drove the Boers off, it is to be hoped with loss. No 7929 Private W. Summers was, however, wounded.

On arriving at Balmoral the column was broken up. In consequence of telegraphic orders from Pretoria, the Battalion was directed on 16th to entrain to proceed to Cape Colony, whither a good many troops were being sent at that time.

The Battalion left Balmoral on 16th, and travelling night and day left Pretoria on night of 16th, and Bloemfontein after midnight of 17th–18th, arriving at De Aar on morning of 19th July. The Battalion here received orders to hold the line between De Aar and Orange River stations with blockhouses. The building of blockhouses along a section of some 70 miles of railway entailed a good deal of work for all ranks ; the blockhouses were, however, for the most part completed by the beginning of August, and the Battalion Head Quarters were on the 25th July established at Potfontein Railway Station, a central position. During August and September the Battalion remained in occupation of these blockhouses, small parties of Boers frequently made attempts to sneak across the line by night, and firing from some post or other was frequent, but there have been no important occurrences to record. The Battalion having been quartered in South Africa at the commencement of the war and having been in the field since before the actual outbreak of hostilities, is now in Cape Colony, which the Boers seem disposed to make the theatre of their final operations, and thus bids fair to have played as large a part in the war as any other Corps that could be mentioned.

Digitized by Google

1ST BATTALION K.R.R.—WARRANT OFFICERS.

Sergeant-Major—G. H. Gordon. Bandmaster—F. Tyler.

STAFF-SERGEANTS.

Quarter-Master-Sergeant - - -	J. P. F. O'Rafferty.
Orderly-Room-Sergeant, Q.-M.-S. -	A. E. Williams.
Sergeant-Bugler - - - - -	J. T. Mitchell.
Sergeant-Master-Cook - - - -	J. Tomlinson.
Pioneer-Sergeant - - - - -	J. Haslam.
Band-Sergeant - - - - -	W. F. Reynolds.
Officers'-Mess-Sergeant - - -	J. James.
Sergeant-Master-Tailor - - -	H. B. Day.
Armourer-Sergeant - - - -	F. Hunt.

COLOR-SERGEANTS.

A	Company	R. Kensdale (at home). Sergeant T. Brown (acting).
B	„	A. Davies.
C	„	C. J. Rush (Pay-Sergeant, Irregular Cavalry Depôt, Maritzburg). Sergeant J. Mortimor (acting).
D	„	F. Williams (at home). Sergeant A. Benewith (acting).
E	„	J. B. Holland.
F	„	A. Taylor.
G	„	J. L. Kemp (Pay-Sergeant, 8th Brigade Depôt). Acting-Color-Sergeant C. Smith (acting).
H	„	J. Hamilton (at home). Sergeant F. King (acting).
M. I.	„	G. Rowat.
No. 2 S. S. Co.		R. Bratton.

THE FOLLOWING ARE IN POSSESSION OF WAR MEDALS.

33 Officers. 2 Warrant Officers.
1049 N. C. Officers and Private Riflemen.

LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS.

Nil.

GOOD CONDUCT BADGES.

Any information given on this subject would be misleading, as no Good Conduct Pay has been granted since September, 1899.

Digitized by Google

Re-Engagements.

Number re-engaged	No record.
Number re-engaged during the year	3.

Increase.

From 1st October, 1900, to 30th September, 1901.

From 4th Battalion or Depôt	100
From Army Reserve, South Africa	4
Enlisted at Head Quarters	—
Special Service Company	51
From other Corps	2
Joined from Desertion	1
From Battalion Abroad	56
Total	214

Decrease.

Sent Home (Invalided, Time Expired, etc.)	289
Died	23
Discharged	1
Deserted	1
To Army Reserve	—
To other Corps	7
To Auxiliary Forces	—
To Battalion Abroad	3
To Home Battalion or Depôt	2
Total	326

CERTIFICATES OBTAINED.

Educational.

1st Class—8. 2nd Class—125. 3rd Class—66.
During the year—*Nil.*

Musketry.

Rank and Name.	Place.
Sergeant-Major G. H. Gordon - -	Hythe, 1890.
Color-Sergeant A. Davis - - -	Hythe, 1897.
„ A. Taylor - - -	Chunglagali, 1896.
„ R. Bratton - - -	Hythe, 1889.
Sergeant A. Benewith - - - -	Hythe, 1895.

Digitized by Google

TRANSPORT.

Rank and Name.	Place.
Color-Sergeant A. Davies	Rawal Pindi, 1892.
Sergeant A. Benewith	Portsmouth, 1887.
„ W. Bray	Peshawur, 1895.
„ H. B. Day	India, 1894.
„ A. Harrington	Shorncliffe, 1896.
„ A. Hill	Meean Meer, 1896.
Lance-Sergeant J. Rollason	
Lance-Corporal T. Rogers	Rawal Pindi, 1893.
Private A. Sharpe	Aldershot, 1887.

TELEGRAPHY.

Private E. Coulter	Umballa.
„ R. Donkin	Cape Town, 1899.
„ A. Mc Donald	Rawal Pindi, 1891.
„ W. Robertson	India, 1891.
„ T. Steele	Maritzburg, 1899.
„ S. Walsh	
„ J. White	Rawal Pindi, 1892.

SIGNALLING.

Color-Sergeant R. Bratton	Aldershot, 1886.
Sergeant G. Hale	Kasauli, 1895.
Corporal W. Kerrison	Maritzburg, 1899.
Private J. Fagan	Mauritius, 1898.
„ W. Hoyes	Peshawur, 1895.

GYMNASTICS.

Sergeant W. Edgeley	India, 1894.
„ G. Harrington	Aldershot, 1894.
„ S. Wheeler	Aldershot, 1893.
Private P. Carr	Umballa, 1893.

OTHER CERTIFICATES.

Rank and Name.	Course.	Place.
Sergeant-Major G. H. Gordon	Field Works	Chatham, 1889.
Color-Sergeant A. Davies	Veterinary	Umballa, 1893.
„ J. B. Holland	Engineering	Chatham, 1892.
„ R. Bratton	Engineering	Chatham, 1892.
Pioneer-Sergeant J. Haslam	Pioneer-Sergeant	Chatham, 1897.
Sergeant W. Beck	Gunnery	India, 1896.
„ J. Tomlinson	Cookery	Aldershot,
Corporal T. Cooper	Cookery	Aldershot, 1899.
Lance-Corporal J. Mc Leod	Ambulance	Mauritius, 1897.

Digitized by Google

OTHER CERTIFICATES—*continued.*

Rank and Name.	Course.	Place.
Private J. Atherton	Gunnery	Mauritius, 1898.
„ W. Brockwell	Gunnery	Parkhurst, 1893.
„ G. Coombes	Gunnery	Mauritius, 1898.
„ J. Cornish	Gunnery	Mauritius, 1898.
„ A. Gosling	Cookery	Parkhurst, 1892.
„ C. Puryer	Gunnery	Aldershot, 1889.
„ G. Robbins	Nursing	Peshawur, 1894.
„ G. Rowe	Cooking	Gharrial, 1891.
„ G. Stevens	Gunnery	
„ F. Turner	Ambulance	Rawal Pindi, 1892.
„ J. White	Nursing	Peshawur, 1894.

NUMBER OF CYCLISTS.

Officers—33. Warrant Officer—1.
N. C. Officers—17. Riflemen—163.
Total—214.

DEATHS.

No.	Rank and Name.	Cause, Date, and Place.
8322	Corporal Butterworth, J.	Enteric fever, 13th November, 1900, at Middelburg.
252	Private Pickhard, J.	Enteric fever, 18th June, 1900, at Watervaal.
1187	„ Telfer, J.	Fracture base of skull, 28th November, 1900, at Pretoria.
7591	„ Pearce, W.	Enteric fever, 30th November, 1900, at Middelburg.
2031	„ Puddy, T.	Pneumonia, 30th November, 1900, at Middelburg.
8789	„ Pitcher, W.	Enteric fever, 24th December, 1900, at Charlestown.
25	„ Burns, W.	Missing (struck off as dead), 23rd June, 1900, at Ingogo.
524	„ Lawler, M.	Enteric fever, 4th January, 1901, at Pretoria.
4873	„ Smith, G.	Accidentally shot, 13th January, 1901 at Middelburg.
4550	Corporal Burton, W.	Killed in action, 2nd April, 1901, at Roodepoort.

Digitized by Google

DEATHS—*continued.*

No.	Rank and Name.	Cause, Date, and Place.
8485	L.-Corporal Oldham, W.	Died of wounds received in action, 2nd April, 1901, at Roodepoort.
2025	Private Freeman, J. -	Died of wounds received in action, 2nd April, 1901, at Roodepoort.
531	„ Parnham, L. -	Died of wounds received in action, 2nd April, 1901, at Roodepoort.
246	„ Bullock, W. -	Died of wounds received in action, 27th February, 1901, at Standerton.
5293	„ Laming, F. -	Died of wounds received in action, 18th March, 1901, at Pretoria.
9407	Corporal Mayers, W. -	Enteric fever, 21st March, 1901, at Middelburg.
1019	Private Redmond, T. -	Killed in action, 3rd June, 1901, at Lydenburg.
7205	„ Smith, F. - -	Pneumonia, 6th June, 1901, at Middelburg.
8420	„ Martin, J. -	Killed in action, date unknown, place unknown.
8919	„ Williams, A. -	Pneumonia, 29th July, 1901, at Paardekop.
1388	„ Graham, M. -	Killed in action, 13th August, 1901, at Lydenburg.
9327	„ Humphries, W.	Killed in action, 13th August, 1901, at Lydenburg.
3845	„ Hawker, N. -	Killed in action, 13th August, 1901, at Lydenburg.

Digitized by Google

LIST OF CASUALTIES IN ACTION SINCE RELIEF OF LADYSMITH.

Regimental Number	Name and Rank	Nature of Casualty	Place and Date
9636	Private Heinrich, J.	Wounded ...	Kroonstad, died of wounds 27th June, 1900.
8115	„ Mc Hale, J.	„ ...	„ „ „ 24th June, 1900.
4983	„ Harris, J.	„ ...	„ about 24th June, 1900.
5167	„ Turner, T.	„ ...	Near Grasskop, 22nd July, 1900.
4869	„ Escott, J.	„ ...	„ „ „
5280	„ Shields, J.	„ ...	„ 24th July, 1900.
	Captain Cumberland, L. B.	„ ...	Amersfoort, 8th August, 1900.
	Lieutenant Pardoe, F. L.	„ ...	„ „ „
4608	Sergeant Wright, C. W.	„ ...	„ „ „
7204	Lance-Sergeant Cam, J.	„ ...	„ „ „
7417	„ „ Carlisle, T. ...	„ ...	„ „ „
9662	Lance-Corporal Tarrant, H. ...	„ ...	„ „ „
5237	Private Hailey, T.	„ ...	„ „ „
8134	„ Hardy, J.	„ ...	„ „ „
4561	„ Harris, J.	„ ...	„ „ „
999	„ Keating, J.	„ ...	„ „ „
9028	„ Page, T.	„ ...	„ „ „
4665	„ Harding, G.	„ ...	„ „ „
7956	„ Langsdale, F.	„ ...	„ „ „
7575	„ Malone, S.	„ ...	Geluk, 24th August, 1900.
7135	„ Tonge, H.	„ ...	„ „ „
8479	„ Grout, H.	„ ...	„ 25th August, 1900.
4976	„ Povall, C.	„ ...	„ „ „
8491	„ Froude, M.	„ ...	„ „ „
7576	„ Smith, W. H.	„ ...	„ 26th August, 1900.

Digitized by Google

325	Private Clark, B.	Killed ...	Geluk Farm, 21st August, 1900.
4880	Sergeant Bray, W.	Wounded ...	Near Lydenburg, 9th September, 1900.
7497	Private Tatam, W.	„ ...	„ „ „
7080	„ Gaydon, R.	„ ...	„ „ „
9952	„ Jarvis, A.	„ ...	Bergendal, 27th August, 1900.
3000	Sgt.-Farrier Redman, H. (11th Hrs.)	„ ...	Mac-Mac, 26th September, 1900.
5293	Private Laming, F.	„ ...	Doornkop, 29th November, 1900; died of wounds, Pretoria, 18th March, 1901.
4705	„ Williams, C.	„ ...	Near Rhenoster Kop, 8th December, 1900.
7929	„ Summers, W. H.	„ ...	Middelburg, near Balmoral, 13th July, 1901.
	MOUNTED INFANTRY COMPANY.		
9610	Private Bardsley, J.	Wounded ...	Badfontein, 2nd September, 1900.
7091	„ Evans, J.	„ ...	„ „ „
8458	„ Priddy, W.	„ ...	„ „ „
7094	„ Wilson, G.	„ ...	„ „ „
6550	„ Egan, J.	„ ...	„ „ „
4550	Corporal Burton, W.	Killed ...	Roodepoort, 2nd February, 1901.
	Lieutenant Reade, R. E.	Wounded ...	„ 2nd Feb., 1901; died of wounds, 4th Feb.
8545	Private Oldman, W.	„ ...	„ 2nd February, 1901.
2025	„ Freeman, J.	„ ...	„ „ „
531	„ Parnham, L.	„ ...	„ „ „
*240	„ Bullock, W.	„ ...	„ „ „
8566	„ Allen, J.	„ ...	„ „ „
9077	„ Epps, F.	„ ...	„ „ „
1019	„ Redmond, J.	Killed ...	Lydenburg, 3rd June, 1901.
1388	„ Graham, M.	„ ...	„ 13th August, 1901.
9327	„ Humphries, W.	„ ...	„ „ „
3845	„ Hawker, N.	„ ...	„ „ „

* Died of wounds at Standerton, 27th February, 1901.

Digitized by Google

REGIMENTAL RECORDS.

2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps.

30th June, 1899.—The posting of Captain Lord R. Manners to the Battalion is cancelled. Captain W. Barnett posted to the Battalion on promotion.

20th July.—2nd Lieut. Howard died of enteric fever.

31st July.—Major H. R. Addington having been posted to the 3rd Battalion is struck off strength, Major H. E. Buchanan-Riddell having been transferred from the 3rd Battalion is taken on strength.

7th September.—At midnight Battalion ordered by telegram to hold itself in readiness to proceed to South Africa on active service. Battalion mobilized.

10th September.—Lieut.-Col. G. G. Grimwood granted an extension of command for six months from 18th September, and made a Brevet-Colonel.

17th September.—Major-General J. H. Wodehouse, commanding Presidency District, Bengal, inspected the Battalion, and wished them success and a speedy return.

18th September.—Head-quarters and A, B, C, D, E, F, and H Companies embarked on the SS. *Purnea* The following officers were present:—

Brevet-Colonel Grimwood.	Lieutenant De Sausmarez.
Major Gore-Browne.	2nd Lieut. C. H. N. Seymour.
Captain Gosling.	„ Price-Davies.
„ Eustace.	„ Makins.
„ Lainson.	„ Harris.
Lieutenant Ward.	Lieut. and Act. Adj. H. R. Green.
„ Mott.	Capt. and Qr.-Master J. Dwane.

Embarkation Return.

1 Lieut.-Colonel.	4 2nd Lieutenants.	35 Sergeants.
1 Major.	2 Staff.	30 Corporals.
3 Captains.	1 Warrant Officer.	13 Buglers.
4 Lieutenants.	2 Staff-Sergeants.	630 Privates.

Total—all ranks - - 726.

Digitized by Google

The above included the following officers attached for duty:

Captain Fox-Strangways, Royal Irish Rifles.
Lieutenant Eckford „ „
„ Green, East Lancashire Regiment.
„ Rutter „ „
„ Mac Lachlan, Rifle Brigade.
„ Birch, Duke of Cornwall's Light Iufantry.
„ Todd, Scottish Rifles.
2nd Lieutenant Wingate, King's Own Scottish Borderers.
Major Gray, Royal Army Medical Corps.

20th September.—G Company and transport, under command of Major Bowen, embarked on SS. *Nurani*, Officers present:—Major Bowen and Lieut. Porter.

Embarkation Return.

1 Major.	4 Sergeants.	1 Bugler.
1 Lieutenant.	5 Corporals.	122 Privates.

Total—all ranks - - 134.

The above included:—

16 N.C. Officers and men Royal Irish Rifles.
3 men Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.
5 men Black Watch.
8 N.C. Officers and men Scottish Rifles.
5 men King's Own Scottish Borderers.
Assistannt Surgeon Pinto, I.S.M.D.

5th October.—SS. *Purnea* arrived at Durban, troops disembarked at once and proceeded in three trains to Maritzburg (arriving about midnight), and occupied barracks at Fort Napier, vacated by 1st Battalion, who had advanced to Glencoe.

9th October.—G Company and transport under Major Bowen rejoined Head-quarters. Mounted Infantry Company formed:—Captain Eustace, Lieut. Mott, 2nd Lieut. Price Davies, and 111 N.C. Officers and Riflemen.

10th October.—Lieut. Birch, D.C.L.I., appointed Transport Officer to the Battalion. Right-half Battalion ordered to hold itself in readiness to proceed at a moment's notice to the front with armoured train.

11th October.—War declared.

12th October.—Major H. E. Buchanan-Riddell joined the Battalion from England.

Digitized by Google

14th October.—Lieut. Eckford, Royal Irish Rifles, appointed to Intelligence Department as Press Censor, Durban.

16th October.—Head-quarters and Right-half Battalion with Maxim gun (Lieut. Todd, Scottish Rifles, in charge) and camp equipment, proceeded in cattle trucks to Ladysmith, arriving 17th; but at 7.30 p.m. were ordered to leave everything and return to Maritzburg, carrying 150 rounds of ammunition and one blanket per man. Enemy expected to cut the line, in which event, the Battalion had orders to fight its way to Maritzburg.

18th October.—Arrived Maritzburg, 12 noon. Captain Shakerley rejoined the Battalion from England.

20th October.—Received news of the battle of Talana.

CASUALTIES.—*Killed.*

Lieut.-Colonel Gunning.	Lieutenant Barnett.
Captain Pechell.	2nd Lieutenant Hambro.
Lieutenant Taylor.	11 N.C. Officers and Riflemen.

Wounded.

Major Campbell.	Lieutenant Crum.
„ Boultbee.	„ Johnston.
Captain Nugent.	„ Martin.
„ Stuart-Wortley.	65 N.C. Officers and Riflemen.

21st October.—Lieut. W. F. G. Wyndham posted to the Battalion on resigning his appointment as A. D. C. to Governor of Ceylon. Major C. A. T. Boultbee appointed as Second in Command.

22nd October.—The following order was received at 5 p.m.:—"2nd Battalion K. R. R. to entrain to take the field as soon as rail transport is ready. 108 ammunition mules. 150 rounds to be carried on the man, 150 on the mules, 1 day's rations, 1 blanket, and 1 waterproof sheet." Entrained at 7.30 p.m. Mounted Infantry Company left behind in Maritzburg.

23rd October.—Arrived at Ladysmith at 5.30 a.m. Marched to the camp north of town. Captain Pearce-Serocold and 2nd Lieut. Raikes arrived from India.

Digitized by Google

24th October.—Battalion formed part of a force which moved out from Ladysmith to cover retreat of General Penn-Symon's Brigade from Dundee; casualties, *nil.* Action of Tinta Inyony or Reitfontein.

25th October.—2nd Lieut. G. Culme-Seymour posted to Battalion on first appointment.

26th October.—1st Battalion marched from Dundee on Sunday, 22nd, and reached Ladysmith Thursday, 26th, under command of Major Campbell.

27th October.—Major Gore-Browne ordered by cable to take command of 1st Battalion.

28th October.—Captain Barnett, Lieut. Forster, 2nd Lieut. Leith, 2nd Lieut. Willan, and 130 N. C. Officers and Riflemen joined the Battalion from England.

26th October.—Lieut. Forster, 2nd Lieut. Raikes, 2nd K.R.R., and Lieut. MacLachlan, R.B., lent to 1st Battalion for duty. The following orders were received:—

"(1.)—8th Brigade to rendezvous at 10.15 p.m. in line of quarter-column facing Ladysmith Town on the ground in front of Royal Artillery, in the following order from the right:—1st Battalion K. R. Rifles, 2nd Battalion K.R. Rifles, 1st Battalion Leicestershire Regiment, Royal Artillery, M. I. Company 1st Battalion K. R. Rifles, M. I. Company 1st Battalion Leicestershire Regiment, and M. I. Company 1st Battalion Liverpool Regiment; and march by Helpmakaar Road to point which would be indicated to Commander direct.

"The objective of this Brigade will be the hill held by the enemy north of Farquhar's Farm."

"(2.)—No great coats to be carried, waterbottles filled, and 150 rounds per man."

"(3.)—Rations sufficient for following day, and up to mid-day the next day, to be carried."

30th October.—1st and 2nd Battalions formed advanced guard, arriving at destination near Farquhar's Farm before daylight, and threw out outposts. The Brigade was under

Digitized by Google

command of Brevet-Colonel Grimwood. Action commenced immediately after sunrise, and the front had to be changed, as the enemy appeared in rear.

CASUALTIES.—*Killed.*

	Lieut. Forster.	175	Pte. C. Wilson.
	Major Gray, R.A.M.C.	467	„ C. Jeffcock.
5213	Pte. W. Byrne.	8647	„ J. Donovan.
454	„ H. Kelly.	855	„ A. Charlesworth.
490	„ J. Hargreaves.		

Wounded.

	Major Riddell.	9050	Pte. S. Hulford.
6054	Sergt. C. Howlett.	9453	Bugler J. Sherwood.
453	Pte. C. Mc Kinder.	5176	Pte. G. Cooper.
100	„ J. Waring.	9757	„ J. Neighbour.
9319	„ W. Eva.	5849	Sergt. G. Leach.
1741	„ C. Sanger.	8876	L.-Corpl. W. Gwynn.
449	„ J. Thornton.	9535	Pte. C. Finch.
1420	„ C. Wheatcroft.	6912	„ C. Steers.
587	„ F. Mowatt.	8422	„ J. Secker.
8825	L.-Corpl. J. Cavanagh.	6819	Corpl. W. Taylor.
9058	„ J. Morris.	8528	„ J. Hoefling.
939	Pte. M. Ahern.	5784	Sergt. J. Farthing.
8382	Corpl. A. Halbard.	7843	Pte. A. Finn.
779	Pte. J. Walker	852	„ D. Kilby.

Missing.

5241	L.-Corpl. C. Sala.	8156	Pte. R. Clark.
9768	„ A. Baker.	9490	„ L. Hadley.
707	Pte. A. Simons.	8993	„ C. Gavey.
8481	„ W. Perry.	440	„ S. Glover.
751	L.-Corpl. C. Schofield.	9131	L.-Corpl. A. Davies.
484	Pte. J. Daniels.	8939	Pte. G. Small.
637	„ H. Birtle.	515	„ W. Dawson.
4098	Sergt. R. Francis.		

The Brigade returned to camp. Enemy shelled camp and Battalion ordered out of it. Engagement named Lombard's Kop or Farquhar's Farm. Lieut. Balfour rejoined from England.

31st October.—2nd Lieut. T. H. Harker posted to Battalion on first appointment. Captain T. S. Fox-Strangways left behind at Maritzburg, and was appointed Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, Lines of Communica-

Digitized by Google

tion in Natal, with effect from 22nd October, 1899. Major-General F. Howard, C.B., C.M.G., A.D.C., will take over the command of the 8th Brigade, *vice* Colonel G. G. Grimwood, 2nd Battalion K.R.R. Troops in 8th Brigade: 1st Battalion Leicestershire Regiment, 2nd Battalion R.B., 1st Battalion K.R.R., and 2nd Battalion K.R.R.

2nd November.—Railway line south of Ladysmith cut. Ladysmith invested.

3rd November.—The following scheme of defences was issued from the Head-quarter Office, Natal Field Force, Ladysmith:—

"No. 3 Sub-Section. Troops, 2nd K. R. R. Commander, Major Bowen. Posts, Ration Post and Rifleman's Post."

"Distribution. Ration Post.—One company with two companies in support. These two supporting companies will be at the waterworks by day, and by night will be disposed, one on the kopje south-west of Ration Post—to be called Crag's Post—and one in the gap between King's Post and Ration Post."

"Rifleman's Post.—One company by day and two by night in the main work, and a half-company by day and night at the kopje sweeping the valley south of the Post. Supports at foot bridge near Rifleman's Post—three and a half companies by day, two and a half companies by night. Six mounted infantrymen are to be attached to Rifleman's Post and four to Ration Post.

"General Reserve.—1st K.R. Rifles M.I., 1st Leicestershire Regiment, and dismounted men of 11th Hussars, under Major Gore-Browne, 1st K.R. Rifles.

"Line of Observation.—Is the line of resistance."

9th November.—Observation Post occupied as advanced line of outposts.

17th November.—A, B, D, F, and G Companies, under Major Bowen, relieved 1st Battalion on Observation Post.

19th November.—2nd Lieut. G. C. Kelly posted to Battalion on first appointment.

25th November.—2nd Lieut. Makins promoted Lieut.

Digitized by Google

27th November.—2nd Lieut. Raikes promoted Lieut.

28th November.—H Company moved from Ration Post to King's Post for duty on Observation Hill. A, B, D, and F Companies returned from Leicester Post for duty with Head-quarters.

30th November.—Heavy bombardment; one man, E Company, slightly wounded.

10th December.—Six companies of 2nd Battalion R.B., under Lieut.-Colonel Metcalf, made a night attack on Surprise Hill, and destroyed a 40-pounder howitzer; casualties, 64. 1st Battalion stretcher parties went out to bring in wounded, were made prisoners, but were released on representation of C S.O.

11th December.—The 6-in. gun on Middle Hill was moved to Telegraph Hill, and opened fire on works occupied by the Battalion. Two howitzers were moved to Ration Post and opened fire on Telegraph Hill.

13th December.—Orders were issued that in future dismounted infantry officers were to carry carbines or rifles in action in place of their swords.

16th December.—B, C, G, and H Companies, under Major Bowen, moved to Dawson City for duty on Observation Hill, taking it in turn with half of 1st Battalion. A and D Companies, under Captain Gosling, occupied Rifleman's Post. E and F Companies, under Captain Serocold, occupied Ration Post.

17th December.—News of Sir Redvers Buller's reverse at Colenso.

25th December.—As many officers as were off duty in the 1st and 2nd Battalions dined together in Tin Camp. Helio. message from 3rd Battalion, wishing us a merry Christmas, and expressing the hope that they would be with us by the New Year. Day of peace; no firing. Royal message to Sir G. White:—"I wish you, and all my brave soldiers and sailors, a happy Christmas. God protect and bless you all.—V.R.I." Read to all troops on parade.

Digitized by Google

29th December.—Message from Lord Mayor, London: "Kindly convey to troops at the front hearty Christmas greetings from London; also our admiration for, and sympathy with, their struggles."

1st January, 1900.—Royal message. Following received from Sir A. Bigg, Osborne:—"Please communicate following from Queen to all troops in S.A., including Ladysmith, Kimberley, and, if possible, Mafeking: 'Wish you all a bright and happy New Year. God bless you.—V.R.I.'"

3rd January.—Works on Observation Hill inspected by General Sir A. Hunter, C.S.O.

6th January.—B, C, G, and H Companies, and half of 1st Battalion who were at Dawson City, were ordered to stand to arms at 4.20 a.m., as Cæsar's Camp and Wagon Hill were being attacked. Marched off at 4.45 a.m., under Major Campbell, and went straight to 1st Battalion Headquarters on Wagon Hill. On arriving there it was found that the Boers had attacked about 2.30 a.m. all along the crest of Cæsar's Camp and Wagon Hill, and were then holding the southern edge of these hills. G Company, under Lieut. Porter, were at once sent up into the firing line to reinforce the 1st Battalion, and arrived there without loss. C Company, under Captain Lainson, then advanced, but being in support did not come under fire. 25 N.C. officers and Riflemen of H Company, under Lieut. Tod, Scottish Rifles, were then ordered up to reinforce, but in crossing some open ground under fire from the Boers—at about 100 yards—Lieut. Tod was shot dead, and the men were ordered to lie down where they were. At about the same time, Major Bowen and 12 Riflemen attempted to advance somewhat further along the hill; Major Bowen and 4 Riflemen were killed, and the remainder halted under cover. In the meantime, B Company, under Lieut. Balfour, were ordered on to Wagon Point to reinforce and hold it against a strong attack, being followed shortly afterwards by H Company, under Captain Barnett. Both companies came under a heavy fire, and B Company especially had many casualties. At about 4.30 p.m. an exceedingly heavy

Digitized by Google

thunder and rain storm passed over Ladysmith; under cover of the rain the Boers began to slip away. B and H Companies charged across Wagon Point, and meeting no opposition, occupied the far crest line, where they remained all night and built some sangars. G and C Companies remained in their original positions all day.

CASUALTIES.—*Killed.*

	Major Bowen.	747	Pte. Brooks.
	Lieut. Tod (Scottish Rifles).	8376	„ Holloran.
	2nd Lieut. Raikes.	588	„ Latto.
5538	Sergt. Hastings.	8688	„ Wyse.
4785	Corpl. Atkinson.	8872	„ Williams.

Wounded.

4449	Col.-Sergt. Boxall.	9013	Pte. Diamond.
5742	L.-Corpl. Reeves.	8942	„ Tilson.
9504	„ Scott.	8616	„ Williams.
9718	Pte. Halliwell.	1401	„ Gilding.
9198	„ Mason.	7944	„ Sims.
9065	„ Killikelly.	9825	„ Mills.
6888	„ Bennett.	9736	„ Darby.
534	„ Wilson.	9735	„ Hunter.
486	„ Benson.	8402	„ Grady.
9785	„ Brown.	496	„ Osbaldeston.
8844	„ Bonner.	416	„ Ridings.
9157	„ Garland.		

7th January.—B, C, G, and H Companies marched to Dawson City at 2 p.m., and then proceeded to Leicester Post in relief of 2nd Battalion R.B., who remained on Wagon Hill. The O.C. 2nd Battalion K.R.R. was ordered to detail three officers to do duty until further orders with the 1st Battalion K.R.R. The following were sent:—Lieut. Rutter, East Lancashire Regiment, Lieut. Seymour, and 2nd Lieut. Leith.

8th January.—The following message from General Commander-in-Chief, S.A., was published:—"Congratulate all troops on gallant defence, especially Devon Regiment. Hope to be with you soon."

10th January.—Congratulations:—

Message from H.M. The Queen Empress to Sir G. White, Ladysmith:—"Warmly congratulate you, and all

Digitized by Google

under your command, for your brilliant success. Greatly admire conduct of the Devonshire Regiment.—V.R.I."

General The Right Hon. Sir Redvers Buller, in congratulating the Ladysmith garrison on their gallant behaviour on the 6th inst., directs Sir George White to assure them that he is advancing to their assistance.

From H.E. The Governor of Natal to General Officer Commander-in-Chief:—"Convey to Sir G. White my congratulations, on behalf of Natal, on the completely successful repulse of the formidable attack on the 6th inst., and our admiration of the noble behaviour of the troops under his command on that occasion, and throughout the siege."

From British residents of Valparaiso:—"Euthusiastic greetings of admiration of the soldiers and sailors at Ladysmith."

17th to 25th January.—Over 200 N.C. officers and Riflemen in hospital with disease.

20th January.—2nd Lieut. Heseltine posted to Battalion on appointment.

22nd January.—Lieut.-General Sir G. White has received further satisfactory messages from General The Right Hon. Sir Redvers Buller, notifying the progress of his force. The relief of Ladysmith may be now held to be within measurable distance.

28th January.—Following received from Field Marshal Lord Roberts, Commander-in-Chief, S.A.:—"I beg you will yourself accept, and offer all those serving under your command, my warmest congratulations on heroic splendid defence you have made."

2nd February.—Sir G. White inspected works on Rifleman's Post.

3rd February.—Two field guns put into position in Riflemen's Post.

14th February.—Two more field guns sent into Rifleman's Post.

Digitized by Google

15th February.—Ration reduced to 4 oz. of mealie bread and 4 ozs. of mealie meal.

16th February.—The following scheme of defences was issued :—

"No. 5 Sub-Section. Colonel Grimwood Commanding. From Ration Post to Rifleman's Post. Occupied by 4 Companies, A, D, E, and F, by day and night; 1 Section Mounted Infantry bivouacing at Ration Post, and about 43 drivers, 67 Battery, R.F.A., to reinforce Rifleman's Post if attacked. Artillery—four 15-pounder guns and one Maxim in Rifleman's Post."

22nd February.—Helio. from Buller saying that he had cleared south of Tugela of Boers, and hoped to be with us in a few days. Biscuit ration increased to 1 lb.

23rd February.—Lieut. W. F. G. Wyndham promoted Captain and posted to Battalion.

28th February.—Lord Dundonald with two companies of Mounted Colonial Troops reached Ladysmith about 7 p.m. Ladysmith relieved. Telegram from General Buller to General White :—"I beat the enemy thoroughly yesterday, and am sending my cavalry as fast as very bad roads will admit of, to ascertain where they have gone to. I believe the enemy to be in full retreat."

2nd March.—Special Natal Field Force Order :—

"Relief.—Now that the relief of the Ladysmith Garrison has been so gallantly accomplished by the force under the immediate command of General The Right Hon. Sir R. H. Buller, V.C., G.C.B., K.C.M.G., who has assumed command at Ladysmith, Lieut.-General Sir G. White wishes to thank the officers and men of the Royal Navy and of the Imperial and Colonial Forces comprising the Ladysmith garrison for their soldier-like conduct throughout the trying siege. It will be a matter of the highest satisfaction to every man in that garrison that his efforts and endurance have played no small part in holding Ladysmith—which was the first and most coveted objective of the united armies of the Free State and the Transvaal—for our Queen and country, and that his successful resistance of the enemy has been acknowledged in terms of the highest sympathy and admiration by Her Majesty and the country at large."

Digitized by Google

Congratulations.—Royal message from Her Majesty the Queen-Empress:—"Thank God that you and all those with you are safe after your long and trying siege—borne with such heroism—and congratulate you and all under you from the bottom of my heart. Trust you are all not very much exhausted." And numerous others.

3rd March.—Special Army Order:—

"Soldiers of Natal: The relief of Ladysmith unites two forces, both of which have, during the last few months, striven with conspicuous gallantry and splendid determination to maintain the honour of their Queen and country.

"The Garrison of Ladysmith have, during four months, held their position against every attack with complete success, and endured many privations with admirable fortitude.

"The Relieving Force has had to force its way through an unknown country, across an unfordable river, and over almost inaccessible heights, in the face of a fully prepared, well armed, and tenacious enemy. By the exhibition of the truest courage—the courage that burns steadily, as well as flashes brilliantly, it has accomplished its object, and added a glorious page to the history of the British Empire.

"Ladysmith has been held and is relieved. Sailors and soldiers, colonials and home-bred, have done this; united by one desire, inspired by one patriotism.

"The General Officer Commanding congratulates both forces upon the martial qualities they have shown, he thanks them for their determined efforts, and he desires to offer his sincere sympathy to the relatives and friends of those good soldiers and gallant comrades who have fallen in the fight.

(Signed) REDVERS BULLER, *General.*"

RIFLE RESERVE BATTALION.

January 9th, 1900.—Reserve Rifle Provisional Battalion, composed of 1st Class Army Reservists, formed. Approximate numbers—470 N. C. Officers and Riflemen, K. R. R.;

Digitized by Google

230 N. C. Officers and Riflemen, R. B.; with following Officers belonging to the 2nd Battalion K. R. R.—Captain Wyndham, 2nd Lieut. Harker, and 2nd Lieut. Kelly.

12th February.—Lieut. Widdrington and 77 N. C. Officers and Riflemen joined the Rifle Reserve Battalion. These men had been left behind at Calcutta, and sailed from Bombay 8th December, 1899.

14th to 19th February.—The Battalion was in support of the force which took Hussar Hill, and remained in trenches on Hussar Hill under shell fire.

20th February.—Two companies under Captain Long, 1st Battalion K. R. R., and Lieut. Widdrington, with 2nd Lieuts. Harker and Kelly, marched to Colenso village. A few shots were exchanged, and the companies spent the night on the battlefield.

21st February.—One company entered Colenso, being the first troops of the Natal Field Force to do so since its occupation by the Boers. The same day the Battalion crossed the Tugela.

23rd February.—Battalion under very heavy frontal and enfilading fire.

CASUALTIES.—*Killed*—1 Rifleman. *Wounded*—4 Officers and 59 Riflemen (Captain Wyndham and 2nd Lieut, Kelly, 2nd Battalion K.R.R.).

23rd February to 27th.—Battalion continally engaged and under fire.

1st March.—Battalion marched to Nelthorpe, six miles from Ladysmith.

3rd March.—Entered Ladysmith, bivouacking north of Leicester Post.

4th March.—Battalion broken up suddenly in half-an-hour, officers and men joining 1st and 2nd Battalions K.R.R. and 1st and 2nd Battalions R.B.

3rd March.—All available troops in Ladysmith were turned out to line the streets while General Sir R. Buller marched through at the head of the relieving forces. Mounted Infantry Company, 2nd Battalion K. R. R.,

Digitized by Google

marched into Ladysmith and camped near Star Hill. They had been in nearly all the fighting since the battle of Estcourt, and had only lost two Riflemen and three missing.

CASUALTIES.—*Killed*—9118 Private W. Long, and 7926 Private S. Hampshire. *Missing*—6819 Corporal W. Taylor, 8626 Private P. Tee, and 8955 Private A. Strangeway.

March 4th.—A Thanksgiving Service was held on the ground south-west of the Naval Camp. All denominations except Roman Catholics attended. Total deaths in the Battalion during the siege from all causes was 64 N.C. Officers and Riflemen. 69 N.C. Officers and Riflemen joined the Battalion from the Rifle Reserve Battalion.

10th March.—2nd Lieut. R. N. Abadie posted to Battalion on appointment.

12th March.—Battalion left Ladysmith and marched to Ondarsbrook Spruit. Marched out 370 strong, 100 men sent down by train being unfit to march.

13th March.—Battalion marched from Ondarsbrook Spruit to Colenso.

16th March.—Major H. E. Buchanan-Riddell died at Maritzburg of enteric fever.

18th March.—Brevet-Colonel G. G. Grimwood, K.R.R., is placed on the Retired List on completion of six months' extension of command. Captain and Adjutant H. C. R. Green posted to Battalion on promotion, 7th January. Major the Hon. E. J. M. Stuart-Wortley, C.M.G., D.S.O., assumes command of the Battalion. Farewell Order:—"In bidding farewell to the Battalion on the termination of his period of command, Colonel Grimwood desires to thank all ranks for the loyal assistance they have always rendered him, and wishes them the best of luck wherever they may be."

19th March.—Lieut. C. H. N. Seymour transferred to Mounted Infantry Company. 2nd Lieut. Culme-Seymour appointed Regimental Transport Officer.

25th March.—Lieut. Hankey rejoined Battalion from Depôt.

Digitized by Google

2nd April.—Battalion marched from Colenso to Ondersbrook Spruit.

3rd April.—Battalion marched from Ondersbrook Spruit to Range Post, Ladysmith.

4th April.—Battalion marched from Range Post to Surprise Hill, Ladysmith. 2nd Lieut. R. F. Davies, 1st Middlesex Rifle Corps, and 2nd Lieut. G. R. Wyld, 13th Middlesex Rifle Corps, granted temporary rank of Lieutenant in the Army.

8th April.—A draft of 80 N. C. Officers and Riflemen joined the Battalion.

9th April.—Battalion marched from Surprise Hill, Ladysmith, to Modder Spruit.

11th April.—2nd Lieut. H. A. Vernon posted to Battalion on appointment.

14th April.—Three officers (Captain Warren, 2nd Lieut. Davies, and 2nd Lieut. Wyld) and 111 N. C. Officers and men joined as Volunteer Company, being drawn from Victoria and St. George 1st Middlesex Rifle Volunteers, 2nd London Rifle Volunteer Corps, 13th Queen's Westminster Middlesex Rifle Volunteers, and 5th Westminster Middlesex Rifle Volunteers.

19th April.—Captain Ashburnham joined the Battalion from Uganda.

4th May.—2nd Lieut. Wingate, K.O.S.B., appointed Railway Staff Officer.

5th May.—Draft of 1 Officer (2nd Lieut. Abadie) and 254 N.C. Officers and Riflemen joined the Battalion.

8th May.—Captain W. J. Warren died from dysentery.

9th May.—2nd Lieut. Davies took over charge of K Company (Volunteers).

While at Modder Spruit the Battalion found outposts on the following positions:—Hoof Laager, Pepworth Hill, and Tinta Inyoni (centre); and were also employed on road making, etc.

16th May.—Battalion marched to Sundays River Bridge.

23rd May.—Battalion marched to Inhlele Spruit.

Digitized by Google

24th May.—Battalion marched to Waterkloof Farm, crossing the pass over the Biggarsberg Mountain. Paraded at 12 noon in honour of of Her Majesty's birthday.

25th May.—Battalion marched to Dannhauser.

26th May.—Battalion marched to De Waal's Farm (13 miles).

28th May.—Battalion marched to Dannhauser.

30th May.—Captain C. A. G. Clark joined the Battalion.

1st. June.—Draft of 58 N.C. Officers and Riflemen sent to the 3rd Battalion.

3rd June.—Battalion marched to Ingagane.

4th June.—Battalion marched to Newcastle.

5th June.—Battalion marched to Coetzee's Drift in the Transvaal.

7th June.—40 N. C. Officers and Riflemen sent to the Mounted Infantry Company.

8th June.—Battalion formed part of a force which demonstrated towards Pogwani Mountain.

15th June.—Captain J. E. Rhodes joined the Battalion.

16th June.—Battalion marched to Englebrecht's Farm.

17th June.—Battalion marched to Slang River, near Wakkerstroom.

18th June.—Battalion marched to Englebrecht's Farm.

19th June.—Battalion marched to De Wett's Farm, near Ingogo Heights. While at Ingogo the Battalion was employed on outpost duty, finding one detached post of four companies at Botha's Post; also in building fortifications.

26th June.—Draft of 163 N. C. Officers and Riflemen joined the Battalion.

15th July.—Battalion warned to hold itself in readiness to proceed to Ceylon. Battalion paraded for inspection by Major-General Howard, who wished them good-bye and good luck.

July 18th.—100 N. C. Officers and Riflemen transferred to 1st Battalion. 125 N. C. Officers and Riflemen joined from 1st Battalion. Congratulatory Order to Volunteer Company:—

Digitized by Google

"The Volunteer Company attached to the Battalion having been ordered to proceed to join the 3rd Battalion, the Commanding Officer wishes to place on record his appreciation of the excellent spirit which they have shown, and the good work which they have performed while with the 2nd Battalion.

"In wishing them every good luck, he trusts that the comradeship and mutual interest which has arisen may continue in future, and he hopes that on the conclusion of the campaign they will convey to the Battalions they represent the assurance of their comrades in the regular Battalions that their assistance has been greatly appreciated, and will always be welcome."

July 19th.—Captain Ashburnham transferred to 1st Battalion.

20th July.—Captain Pearce-Serocold, 2nd Lieut. Harker, and 80 N.C. Officers and Riflemen proceeded to Maritzburg, *en route* to Durban, to embark for Ceylon as escort to Boer prisoners of war. 2nd Lieut. Abadie joined this party at Maritzburg.

23rd July.—Embarked on SS. *Mohawk* with 53 prisoners of war for Ceylon. Officers present:—Captain E. Pearce-Serocold, Lieut. B. F. Widdrington, and 2nd Lieut. R. N. Abadie.

Embarkation Return.

3 Officers.	1 Corporal.	94 Privates.
4 Sergeants.	1 Bugler.	

Total—all ranks - - 103.

27th July.—189 N.C. Officers and Riflemen transferred to 3rd Battalion. Volunteer Company (Lieuts. Davies and Wyld) transferred to 3rd Battalion.

28th July.—Battalion proceeded from Ingogo Station to Durban to embark for Ceylon as escort to Boer prisoners of war. The following Officers, Warrant Officers, N.C. Officers, and Riflemen embarked on H.T. *Orient* as escort to 52 Boer prisoners of war:—

Captain J. E Rhodes.	Lieut. E. F. Ward.
„ G. C. Shakerley.	„ L. W. de Sausmarez.
„ W. Barnett.	„ G. Makins.

Digitized by Google

Lieut. Hon. F. W. Harris.
„ A. R. Leith.
„ F. G. Willan.
2nd Lieut. G. Culme-Seymour.
„ T. H. Harker.
2nd Lieut. G. C. Kelly.
„ H. A. Vernon.
Capt. and Adjt. H. R. Green.
Capt. and Qr.-Mr. J. W. Dwane.

Embarkation Return.

14 Officers.	31 Sergeants.	9 Buglers.
1 Warrant Officer.	34 Corporals.	734 Privates.
1 Staff-Sergeant.		

Total—all ranks - - 824.

29th July.—150 N.C. Officers and Riflemen joined from 3rd Battalion. 156 N.C. Officers and Riflemen transferred to Depôt, 8th Brigade, Maritzburg.

8th August.—E Company arrived at Colombo.

9th August.—Battalion arrived at Colombo. E Company proceeded to Diyatalawa.

10th August.—B and D Companies, under command of Captain Rhodes, proceeded on detachment to Kandy. F Company, under command of Captain Shakerley, proceeded on detachment to Colombo. A Company, under command of Captain Ward, proceeded on detachment to Mount Lavinia.

11th August.—Head-quarters and C, G, and H Companies proceeded to Diyatalawa, there to be stationed as guard to Boer prisoners of war. Battalion placed under martial law whilst stationed at Diyatalawa.

3rd September.—A Company rejoined Head-quarters from detachment at Mount Lavinia.

8th September.—F Company rejoined Head-quarters from detachment at Colombo.

11th September.—Lieutenant-Colonel H. Gore-Browne assumed command of Battalion.

23rd September.—B and D Companies rejoined Head-quarters from detachment at Kandy. Captain E. F. Ward posted to the Battalion on promotion.

October 3rd.—A Guard of Honour, composed as under, proceeded to the Railway Station on the occasion of the visit of H. E. the Governor (Sir West Ridgeway) to the

Digitized by Google

Boer Camp:—Captain E. Pearce-Serocold, 2nd Lieut. G. C. Kelly, 2nd Lieut. R. N. Abadie, and 100 N.C. Officers and Riflemen.

22nd December.—Lieut. de Sausmarez proceeded to Colombo to join the Somaliland Force, and struck off strength from that date.

The following letter was received from the Hill Club, Nuwara Eliya, Ceylon:—

Hill Club, Nuwara Eliya, Ceylon,
24th December, 1900.

To Lieut.-Colonel H. Gore-Browne,
Commanding 2nd Battalion K.R.R. Corps,
Diyatalawa, Ceylon.

Dear Colonel Gore-Browne,

The following is a copy of resolution passed at a meeting held on the 22nd instant of the committee of the subscribers to the fund raised for welcoming the troops from South Africa:—

(1.) Resolved unanimously that the sum of Rs. 1,000 be handed over to the Commanding Officers of the 2nd K. R. R. and Gloster Regiment respectively, to be funded for the purpose of presenting an annual prize (to be called and engraved "The Ceylon Trophy") to the best shot in each Regiment.

(2.) Resolved that the sum of Rs. 1,300 be devoted to the purchase of two shields—one to be presented to each Regiment as an Inter-Company Challenge Trophy—and that the shields be inscribed as follows:—"Presented to the * * * * * * on their arrival in Ceylon from the South African War."

(3.) Resolved that the Honorary Secretary be authorised to arrange for preparation and purchase of the shields.

In accordance with the above resolutions I have much pleasure in handing you over herewith a cheque for Rs. 1,000. The shields will follow in due course.

I remain, dear Colonel Gore-Browne,
Yours faithfully,
(Signed) J. WICKWAR,
Hon. Sec. and Treas., Troops' Entertainment Fund.

29th December.—B, E, F, and G Companies proceeded to Colombo to embark for Bombay, *en route* Rawal Pindi.

Digitized by Google

31st December.—Head-quarters and remainder of Battalion proceeded to Colombo to embark for Bombay, *en route* to Rawal Pindi, on board SS. *Clive*, and sailed midnight, 1st January, 1901. Strength of Battalion leaving Ceylon:—

16 Officers.	43 Sergeants.	15 Buglers.
1 Staff-Sergeant.	38 Corporals.	792 Privates.

Total—all ranks - - 905.

Farewell Orders.—The following Farewell Orders were published prior to the Battalion leaving Ceylon:—

"Head-quarters, Ceylon,
1st January, 1901.

"His Excellency the Major-General has much pleasure in publishing the following order issued by His Excellency the Governor, dated 1st January, 1901:—

"'His Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-Chief cannot allow the 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifles to leave the Colony without placing on record, and requesting His Excellency the Major-General to convey to Lieut.-Colonel Gore-Browne, the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men of that distinguished Regiment, his high appreciation of the services they have rendered, and the excellent conduct, especially in regard to the civil population, which they have observed during their stay in the Colony.

"'The 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifles came to Ceylon from the seat of war in South Africa, where they had undergone many hardships, and had nobly acquitted themselves in a manner worthy of their grand traditions, in order to guard the prisoners of war interned in the Island. This trying and irksome duty they have discharged with admirable spirit and efficiency, and they have fully earned the cordial acknowledgments of the Government and people of this Colony.'"

"Head-quarters, Ceylon,
December 31st, 1900.

"In saying good-bye to the 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps, His Excellency the General Officer Commanding begs to thank Lieut.-Colonel Gore-Browne and all ranks

Digitized by Google

of the Battalion for the willing and thorough way in which they have carried out the duty of guarding the prisoners of war; also for their generally good behaviour whilst under his command.

"H.E. wishes them a Happy New Year, and a prosperous stay in India."

7th January.—Battalion disembarked, and proceeded to Deolali, *en route* for Rawal Pindi, arriving on the 17th January, to be quartered in Church Lines. Captain C. Gosling, Lieut. G. F. B. Hankey, 2nd Lieut. J. E. N. Heseltine, 101 N.C. Officers and Riflemen joined the Battalion from England, having embarked at Cork, 7th December. Strength of Battalion on arrival was as under:

16 Officers.	43 Sergeants.	15 Buglers.
1 Staff-Sergeant.	38 Corporals.	792 Privates.

Total—all ranks - - 905.

9th January.—Captain E. Pearce-Serocold proceeded to Bombay *en route* to England to join the Staff College.

26th January.—The Depôt, consisting of 1 Warrant Officer, 44 N. C. Officers and Riflemen, rejoined the Battalion this day from Calcutta.

27th January.—Battalion inspected by the Commander-in-Chief on church parade.

26th February.—2nd Lieut. E. B. Denison posted to Battalion on appointment.

9th March.—Letter from Gurkha Rifles, also list of subscriptions.

The following letters are taken from the Annual Report, Riflemen's Aid Society:—

"The Officer Commanding, Rifle Depôt, Gosport,
16th March, 1900.

"Dear Sir,

"I have been requested by the Officers of the Gurkha Rifles to forward to the fund for widows and orphans of the men of the King's Royal Rifles and Rifle Brigade in South Africa, a subscription they have made for that purpose. I have much pleasure in forwarding cheque for £30 for the fund, and hope

Digitized by Google

that you will not mind the trouble of sending it on to the proper quarters, as I am not aware who is receiving subscriptions.

"The subscription is sent as a token of sympathy and admiration for the gallant Rifles with whom the Gurkhas have been so often associated, both in peace and war.

"I remain, dear Sir, yours truly,

(Signed) "J. HAY, *Colonel*,

"Late Commanding 1st Battalion 4th Gurkha Rifles."

"To the Officer Commanding Depôt, 60th Rifles.

"Dehra Dun, 8th March, 1900.

"Sir,

"All ranks of both Battalions of the 2nd P.W.O. Gurkhas have watched events in South Africa with the keenest interest, especially so the doings of their old comrades the 60th Rifles and the Gordon Highlanders.

"Their admiration of the deeds of their friends has been expressed, first, in a desire to be sent out to aid them, and, secondly, in a voluntary and spontaneous donation of a day's pay to the fund for the aid of families of killed, etc., in the two Regiments.

"The amount subscribed has therefore been divided into two equal shares, and it is with hearty greetings and congratulations on the added fame of their old comrades that I send the enclosed cheque for £35. 2*s*. 7*d*. from all ranks of the 2nd P.W.O. Gurkhas.

"Yours very truly,

(Signed) "L. HILL, *Lieut.-Colonel*,

"Commanding 2nd Battalion."

16th March.—2nd Lieut. G. A. H. Beaumont having been posted to the Battalion is taken on strength.

25th March.—The undermentioned officers, posted to the Battalion, are taken on strength:—Captain C. Ashburnham, 25th February; 2nd Lieut. H. T. Thornhill, 27th February; and 2nd Lieut. F. J. Richardson, 27th February.

27th March.—Lieut. G. F. B. Hankey is appointed Acting Paymaster; 2nd Lieut. G. Culme-Seymour promoted Lieutenant from 14th November, 1900.

Digitized by Google

20th April.—F, G, and H Companies left Rawal Pindi for the Murree Hills, to be stationed at Kuldana, proceeding by route march.

21st April.—Head-quarters, A and C Companies, as above; arriving at Kuldana 23rd April. Strength of Battalion on arrival at Kuldana:—

17 Officers.	37 Sergeants.	16 Buglers.
1 Warrant Officer.	38 Corporals.	882 Privates.
3 Staff-Sergeants.		

Total—all ranks - - 994.

1st May.—2nd Lieut. G. Cookson posted to the Battalion, taken on strength, 20th March.

6th May.—Extracts from *London Gazette*:—

The *London Gazette* of February 8th having been received, the Commanding Officer has much pleasure in publishing the names of Officers, N.C. Officers, and Riflemen named therein. The mention in despatches will be entered in the Records of Service of Officers and Attestations of the N.C. Officers and Riflemen, respectively:—

Sir George White's Despatches, 2nd December, 1899.

Major Buchanan-Riddell.

Sir George White's Despatches, 23rd March, 1900.

Major Buchanan-Riddell.		7768	Corpl. A. Green, D Coy.
„ R. S. Bowen.		9386	„ F. MacLachlan, G Coy.
1412	C.-Sergt. T. Maple, E Coy.	9190	Lc.-Corpl. H. Hoare. A Coy.
5644	Sergt. G. Hoad, F Coy.	9289	Pte. T. Cross, G Coy.

Sir Redvers Buller's Despatches, 30th March, 1900.

Captain C. L. Eustace, M.I. Coy., King's Royal Rifles.

Sir Redvers Buller's Despatches, 30th March, 1900.

Capt. C. L. Eustace.		7121	Corpl. W. Bailey.
Lieut. S. F. Mott.		8671	Lc.-Corpl. F. Watson.
Lieut. L. A. E. Price-Davies.		7738	Pte. W. Bonsor, M.I. Coy.
3813	Sergt. W. Jones.		King's Royal Rifles.

Sir Redvers Buller's Despatches, 13th September, 1900.

Major Hon. E. J. Montagu-Stuart-Wortley, King's Royal Rifles.
Captain W. F. G. Wyndham and 2nd Lieut. G. C. Kelly, for service with Rifle Reserve Battalion.

Digitized by Google

17th May.—Captain G. C. Shakerley transferred to 4th Battalion, struck off strength 7th March.

21st May.—Authority received for the South African medal ribbon to be worn.

9th June, 1901.—2nd Lieut. T. H. Harker promoted Lieutenant, 19th February; 2nd Lieut. G. C. Kelly promoted Lieutenant 19th February; 2nd Lieut. J. E. N. Heseltine promoted Lieutenant 10th March.

18th June.—Captain B. F. Widdrington posted to Battalion on promotion, 10th March, 1901.

18th June.—2nd Lieut. M. L. S. Clements posted to Battalion, 20th May, 1901.

2ND BATTALION K.R.R.—WARRANT OFFICERS.

Sergeant-Major—T. Maple. Bandmaster—J. H. Sage.

STAFF-SERGEANTS.

Quarter-Master-Sergeant	A. G. Bloomfield.
Orderly-Room-Sergeant, Q.-M.-S.	B. Parker.
Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	A. H. Collier.
Sergeant-Bugler	W. Gull.
Sergeant-Master-Cook	G. Clarke.
Pioneer-Sergeant	W. Yaldren.
Band-Sergeant	
Orderly-Room-Clerk, Sergeant	S. E. Smith.
Officers'-Mess-Sergeant	T. C. Worry.
Sergeant-Master-Tailor	
Armourer-Sergeant	H. Barber.

COLOR-SERGEANTS.

A	Company—H. Heath.		E	Company—	
B	„	G. Potier.	F	„	R. Axford.
C	„	E. Scutt.	G	„	T. Perkins.
D	„	G. T. Gascoyne.	H	„	H. Bird.

THE FOLLOWING ARE IN POSSESSION OF WAR MEDALS.

7 Officers. 2 Warrant Officers.
8 N. C. Officers and Private Riflemen.

Digitized by Google

THE FOLLOWING ARE ENTITLED TO MEDALS FOR SOUTH AFRICAN CAMPAIGN.

22 Officers. 1 Warrant Officer.
916 N. C. Officers and Private Riflemen.

LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS.

Quarter-Master-Sergeant B. Parker. Sergeant T. C. Worry.
Private R. Payne.

GOOD CONDUCT BADGES.

Four Badges - -	2	Two Badges - -	107
Three Badges - -	5	One Badge - -	541

RE-ENGAGEMENTS.

Number re-engaged - - - - - - - -	31
Number re-engaged during the year - - - -	2

INCREASE.

From Depôt Battalion or Depôt - - - -	101
From Battalion Abroad - - - - - -	7
Total - - - -	108

DECREASE.

Died - - - - - - - - - -	6
Discharged - - - - - - - - -	3
Deserted - - - - - - - - - -	1
To other Corps - - - - - - - - -	3
To Home Battalion or Depôt - - - - -	4
Total - - -	17

CERTIFICATES OBTAINED.

EDUCATIONAL.

1st Class—16. 2nd Class—140. 3rd Class—123.

During the Year.

1st Class—1. 2nd Class—6. 3rd Class—24.

Digitized by Google

MUSKETRY.

Rank and Name	Place
Lieut.-Colonel H. Gore-Browne - -	Hythe.
Major C. A. T. Boultbee - - -	Hythe.
Captain C. Ashburnham - - -	Hythe.
„ E. P. Serocold - - - -	Hythe.
„ A. J. Lainston - - - -	Hythe.
„ and Adjutant H. R. Green - -	Deolali.
„ F. G. Wyndham - - -	Hythe.
„ E. F. Ward - - - -	Changla Gali.
Lieuteuant Hon. A. F. W. Harris - -	Changla Gali.
Captain and Quarter-Master J. W. Dwane	Hythe.
Quarter-Master-Sergeant Bloomfield -	Hythe.
„ „ „ Parker - -	Hythe.
Color-Sergeant Heath - - - -	Hythe.
„ „ Gascoyne - - -	Hythe.
Sergeant Worry - - - - -	Hythe.
„ Hoad - - - - -	Changla Gali.
„ Webb - - - - -	Changla Gali.
„ Challen - - - - -	Changla Gali.
„ Collier - - - - -	Hythe.
„ Hoefling - - - - -	Changla Gali.
„ Yalden - - - - -	Hythe.

TRANSPORT.

Captain B. F. Widdrington - - -	Aldershot.
Private Owen - - - - -	Fermoy.
„ Prosser - - - - -	Fermoy.
„ Walsh - - - - -	Fermoy.
„ Leonard - - - - -	Fermoy.
„ Bulman - - - - -	Fermoy.
„ Smith - - - - -	Limerick.

TELEGRAPHY.

Private Bailey - - - - -	Calcutta.
„ Westbrook - - - -	Calcutta.
„ Rushton - - - - -	Rawal Pindi.
„ Cunliffe - - - - -	Calcutta.

SIGNALLING.

Major C. A. T. Boultbee - - -	Aldershot.
Captain C. Ashburnham - - -	Aldershot.
„ A. J. Lainson - - - -	Aldershot.
Sergeant Robinson - - - -	Aldershot.
Corporal Walsha - - - - -	Kasauli.

Digitized by Google

GYMNASTICS.

Rank and Name	Place
Sergeant Twiss	Aldershot.
„ Banks	Aldershot.
„ Saunders	Aldershot.

OTHER CERTIFICATES.

Rank and Name	Certificate	Place
Captain B. F. Widdrington	Supply	Aldershot.
Sergeant Rough	Cooking	Aldershot.
„ Yalden	Mil. Engineering	Chatham.
„ Yalden	Pioneer Sergeant	Chatham.
„ Street	Mil. Engineering	Chatham.
„ Collier	Asst. Schoolmstr.	Aldershot.
„ Stickland	Asst. Schoolmstr.	Aldershot.
„ Parrington	Mil. Engineering	Chatham.
„ Clarke	Field Works	Chatham.

DEATHS.

No.	Rank and Name	Cause	Station
8710	Private W. Bowles	Remittent fever	Rawal Pindi.
9340	„ A. Harris	Enteric fever	Kuldana.
1319	„ A. Sutton	Pneumonia	Murree.
2567	„ H. Skeavington	Diphtheria and enteric fever	Kuldana.
8265	„ A. Boswell	Dysentery	Rawal Pindi.
956	„ J. O'Brien	Enteric fever	Kuldana.

MUSKETRY.

CLASSIFICATION.

Marksmen—255. Second Class—384. Third Class—95.
Total number exercised—734. Figure of merit—128.
Place—Kuldana.

COMPANIES.

A Company	Captain E. F. Ward		127
B „	„ C. Ashburnham		115
C „	„ A. J. Lawson		122
D „	„ C. Gosling		138
E „	„ E. Pearce Serocold		140
F „	„ Not yet exercised		
G „	„ B. F. Widdrington		142
H „	„ W. Barnett		115

Digitized by Google

REGIMENTAL RECORDS.

3rd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps.

29th November, 1899.—Joined Light Brigade under General Lyttelton at Mooi River.

8th December.—Arrived Frere.

13th December.—Arrived Chieveley.

15th December.—Sir R. Buller's first attack on Colenso. The Battalion, under Major Bewicke-Copley, was ordered to support the main attack, and find the outposts for the night. When the retirement was ordered, the Battalion was deployed 700 yards behind Colonel Long's guns to prevent any attempt of the Boers to capture them, but the position was considered too far forward for the outpost line; the Battalion therefore found the outposts further back.

6th January, 1900.—Heard the firing going on at Ladysmith.

10th January.—Marched from Frere.

12th January.—Reached Mount Alice.

17th January.—Crossed Potgieters Drift and took up a position on the kopjes between the 1st R. B. and 2nd Scottish Rifles.

20th January.—After an officers' reconnaissance to examine the Boer position on Brakfontein, the Battalion was ordered to make a demonstration towards the Boer position at 10.30 a.m.—half Battalion under Lieut.-Col. Buchanan-Riddell to Krantz Farm, and half Battalion under Major Bewicke-Copley against the main Boer trench across the Ladysmith road. The Boers showed in force, and we were ordered to retire, the reconnaissance having effected its purpose. We had 3 killed and 13 wounded. The Boers owned to 21 casualties.

Digitized by Google

22nd January.—Recrossed the Tugela at midnight to Mount Alice.

24th January.—Sir Charles Warren's troops at Thabayama being hard pressed, the Battalion was ordered at 10 a.m. to make a diversion on their flank. The Boers were occupying two peaks on the north of Thabayama, and the right half Battalion was directed on the right of these under Lieut.-Colonel Buchanan-Riddell, the left half, under Major Bewicke-Copley, was directed on the centre peak known as Spion Kop, behind which the Boers had a pom-pom. The river Tugela was forded at mid-day, and the open space between it and the hills crossed under a heavy fire from the front and both flanks. The climb then began; the leading companies shinned their way up the face of the rocks, covered by the fire of the supporting companies, who kept shooting over their heads during each successive advance, till finally both peaks were captured at the point of the sword soon after 4 p.m. From the top it appeared as if the enemy were in flight, the commando under Schalk Burger and the scouts under Commandant Edwards, who were defending the peaks, having left in a hurry, together with two guns and one pom-pom. The pressure was taken off the right of Sir C. Warren's troops, but they sent over to say that they were retiring; and as we had already received two orders from General Lyttelton to retire, we recrossed the Tugela at midnight. Our casualties were Lieut.-Colonel Buchanan-Riddell, Lieut. Grant, and 2nd Lieut. French Brewster killed; Majors Kays and Thistlethwayte, Captains Briscoe and Beaumont wounded; 24 N.C. Officers and Riflemen killed, 69 wounded. Commandant Edwards was wounded just below the middle peak.

25th January.—General Lyttelton addressed the Battalion, and said that in all his thirty years' experience as a Rifleman he had never seen a better piece of skirmishing or a finer attack.

28th January.—Sir R. Buller addressed the Battalion on parade, and told the men he had never seen or read of

Digitized by Google

a nobler deed than theirs on the 24th, in their attempt to relieve the pressure on their hardly oppressed comrades.

5th February.—The Light Brigade crossed the new pontoon bridge over the Tugela and took Vaal Kraantz; the Battalion then held the left flank with four companies under Major Kays, four Companies being in support under Major Bewicke-Copley. The Durham Light Infantry was on our right, then the Scottish Rifles. The R.B. held the right flank.

6th February.—At 3 p.m. the Boers made a feint on the right and a determined attack on the left of the positions. The supports came up cheering with fixed swords, and the Boers could not face it, and retired at 4.30 p.m. Casualties: 1 Officer and 20 N.C. Officers and Riflemen wounded.

11th February.—Camped on the Blaaukrantz stream, about one and a half miles east of Chieveley.

14th February.—3rd Battalion K.R.R., advance guard of Light Brigade, started at daylight and occupied the ridge on the east of Hussar Hill with only 4 casualties, including Lieut. Petre wounded.

15th February.—Reconnaissance towards Cingold. 3rd Battalion K.R.R. advance guard.

17th February.—General Hildyard's Brigade took Cingold, making a flanking movement round the right of the Light Brigade, of which we were advance guard.

18th February.—General Hildyard's Brigade took Monte Christo, and we took the Boer camp between it and Hlangwani, the R.B. leading, the K.R.R. in support.

19th, 20th, and 21st February.—Gradually working our way forward to the Tugela through the scrub.

22nd February.—Crossed the Tugela by the pontoon bridge under Hlangwani, and covered the left flank of General Wynne's Brigade in their advance north. The whole battalion was on outpost duty on a front of two miles. Our picquets were attacked at several points. On the right, A, E, F, and H Companies with fixed swords drove the Ermelo commando out of two sangars, respec-

Digitized by Google

tively 100 and 150 yards in front of our line of outposts, and firing continued all night at about 70 yards range. Captain the Hon. R. Cathcart was killed, and Lieuts. Blundell and Maclachlan wounded

23rd February.—A determined attack was made at dawn by the Bethel, Swaziland, Zoutpansberg, and Lydenburg Commandos, under Christian Botha, but were beaten off. Our doctor, Captain Campbell, went out to try and get to the men who had been wounded, when we charged the Ermelo men in order to take up our outpost line on the night of the 22nd, but he was wounded immediately.

24th February.—The firing all day was too hot for any men to show themselves, and we had to send out food and water to the picquets under cover of darkness each night.

25th February.—During a cessation of hostilities for burying the dead, I noticed the Boer leaders on our left flank giving directions for some movement. We accordingly took the ranges, and when they attacked during the night the maxim did good execution.

26th February.—Very heavy firing on our picquets all day and night.

27th February.—Majuba Day. The Colenso position was forced under cover of the fire of all our guns, by a movement outflanking the Piet Retief Commando, which was on the Boer left, and we all swept forward occupying the trenches so long held by the Boers. F. Potgieter, who had commanded the Middelburghers with such gallantry, repeatedly bringing them back to the trench on Railway Hill under a terrific artillery fire, was found amongst the killed. He was a splendid fellow, about 6ft. 5in. in height. Total casualties, 24th to 28th February :—17 killed and 54 wounded.

1st March.—3rd Battalion K. R. R. advanced guard in the march to Nelthorpe.

3rd March.—Marched through Ladysmith and camped under Surprise Hill.

4th March.—Found some interesting correspondence in Joubert's Laager under Bell's Kopje.

Digitized by Google

7th March.—Marched to Modder Spruit in support of the cavalry, who were under fire all day.

9th March.—Marched to Sunday River and camped under Elandslaagte battle field.

10th April.—Boers opened fire with five guns from the hills north of our Camp, and three from the west. Most of the shells buried themselves in the ground. The camp was moved back to Krigman's Farm during the night.

11th April.—Boers still shelling our outposts.

17th April.—Moved to the west to protect Dundonald's camp.

7th May.—Marched to Vlak Platz.

9th May.—Started to turn the Biggarsburg, *viâ* Helpmakaar.

12th May,—Reached the Ibusi Spruit, the Boers harassing our left flank *en route.*

13th May.—Boers fired a few rounds from two big guns from the heights above Van Tonder's farm.

14th May.—Commandant Ferreira was out-manœuvred and the passage of the Biggarsburg forced by the Helpmakaar Pass.

16th May.—The force under Major Bewicke-Copley, consisting of 3rd Battalion K. R. R., two squadrons of cavalry under Major Fanshawe, and one battery of artillery under Major Fox, reached Dundee at daybreak, after a hard march all night. Sir Redvers congratulated the men on their good march.

18th May.—Reached Newcastle.

19th May.—Camped at Ingogo, on the ground we occupied in the Ingogo fight in 1881.

28th May.—Marched to Inkwelo. The Boer 94-pounder was firing on us with shrapnel at a range of 11,000 yards; very few men were hit.

29th May to 2nd June.—Artillery duel until the armistice on June 2nd, when the 3rd Battalion K. R. R. put into order the cemetery we had made in 1881 (in which Colley's grave is), at Mount Prospect.

Digitized by Google

5th June.—Armistice ended. The Boers refusing Sir R. Buller's terms.

6th June.—Bombardment of Majuba. Laing's Nek re-opened.

12th June.—Crossed Laing's Nek.

19th June.—Marched through Volksrust to Joubert's Farm.

20th June.—Marched to Zandspruit.

21st June.—Marched to Paardekop.

22nd June.—Marched to Katbosch.

23rd June.—Marched to Standerton. The 3rd Battalion K.R.R. took over the town from Gough's M.I., who were first in.

30th June.—Marched to Vlakplatz.

1st July.—Marched to Wachout Spruit.

2nd July.—Marched to Greylingstad.

5th July.—A force under Lieutenant-Colonel Bewicke-Copley, consisting of half Battalion K.R.R., 50 Strathcona's Horse, and 50 of Thorneycroft's M.I. took over Zuikerbosch Bridge.

11th July.—Returned to Greylingstad.

12th July.—Circular tour, under General Clery, on the north of the Natal Railway, moving every day until the 24th July.

28th July.—Marched to Heidelberg.

29th July to 11th October.—Fortifying Heidelberg and making posts on the railway from Zuikerbosch to Roodekop, to protect the line and the Nigel Mines.

12th October.—Marched to join General Clery at Vlakfontein.

13th October.—Marched to Eden's Kop.

19th October.—Marched to Mc Hatties Nek.

20th October.—Marched to Greylingstad.

26th October.—Marched to Grootspruit.

27th October.—Marched to Smith's Store.

Digitized by Google

2nd November.—Lieut.-Colonel Bewicke-Copley took over command of the mobile column from General Clery, which included the 3rd Battalion K.R.R.

6th to 10th November.—Swept the country north of the railway, bringing in everything. Boers tried to work round our flank, but came under fire of the five-inch gun and could not be induced to face the guns again. Reached Standerton.

12th November.—Started south for the Vaal, and swept everything in between the Klip and Vaal Rivers, and twelve miles into the Orange River Colony over De Langers Drift, with only five casualties.

19th November.—Marched back into Standerton.

21st November.—Swept country as far as the Rooi-kopjes, south of Greylingstad, sending in everything. On the 24th and 25th the mobile column had two sharp fights, endeavouring to surround Stephanus Buys. The Boers owned to seven killed and twenty-seven wounded.

26th November.—Marched to Eden's Kop.

28th November.—Returned to Heidelberg.

Up to the end of the year the 3rd Battalion K.R.R. was engaged in minor operations from Heidelberg and guarding the line.

1901.—The Battalion was employed in building and occupying blockhouses on the Natal line from Botha's Kraal to Roode Kop, and in minor operations until July, when it joined Lieut.-Colonel Bewicke-Copley's column at Springs, which was acting in conjunction with other columns in clearing the country east of Springs. Lieut.-Colonel Bewicke-Copley handed over command of the column on 30th October, and the Battalion returned to Springs on 4th November. The Battalion was under command of Major Henniker till 24th September, when it was taken over by Major Thistlethwayte.

Digitized by Google

3RD BATTALION K.R.R.—WARRANT OFFICERS.

Sergeant-Major—A. C. Watkins. Bandmaster—J. Slattery.

STAFF-SERGEANTS.

Quarter-Master-Sergeant	W. Humphries.
Orderly-Room-Sergeant	J. McGaw.
Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	W. Burke.
Sergeant-Bugler	C. Caulfield
Sergeant-Master-Cook	Vacant.
Pioneer-Sergeant	Vacant.
Band-Sergeant	W. Austin.
Officers'-Mess-Sergeant	W. Sear.
Sergeant-Master-Tailor	G. Burgess.
Armourer-Sergeant	E. Jarvis.

COLOR-SERGEANTS.

A Company	A. Harman.
B „	F. Waters.
C „	W. Whyman.
D „	F. W. Jones.
E „	J. Baker.
F „	H. Rawlinson.
G „	J. R. Barnes.
H „	F. Roads.

THE FOLLOWING ARE IN POSSESSION OF WAR MEDALS.

All Officers, Warrant Officers, N. C. Officers and Private Riflemen.

LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS.

4 N. C. Officers.

(Not including "Details," Cork.)

GOOD CONDUCT BADGES.

Four Badges	4	Two Badges	365
Three Badges	1	One Badge	255
Total with Badges	625		

RE-ENGAGEMENTS.

Number re-engaged	34
Number re-engaged during the year	5

(Not including "Details," Cork.)

Digitized by Google

INCREASE.

From Depôt	203
Enlisted at Head Quarters	—
From other Corps	1
Joined from Desertion	—
From 2nd Battalion Abroad	2
Total	206

DECREASE.

Died	39
Discharged	92
Deserted	5
To Army Reserve	1
To other Corps	—
To Auxiliary Forces	2
To 1st Battalion Abroad	1
To Home Battalion or Depôt	142
Total	282

Invalids and 2 Prisoners (C. M.).

NUMBER OF CYCLISTS.

Officers—24. Warrant Officer—1.
N. C. Officers—17. Riflemen—80.
Total—122.

Digitized by Google

REGIMENTAL RECORDS.

4th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps.

2nd January, 1900.—A draft composed of 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, and 100 Riflemen proceeded to Southampton and embarked on S.S. *Kildonan Castle* for active service in South Africa.

21st March.—The Battalion was inspected by General H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, K.G., etc., etc., A.D.C., Commander of the Forces in Ireland. Lieut.-Colonel E. W. Herbert was in command. Total strength on parade, 12 Officers and 688 N.C. Officers and Riflemen. The following were the remarks of H.R.H. the Commander of the Forces on his inspection of the 4th Battalion:—"The 4th K.R.R.C. turned out very well. They handled their arms well, and moved smartly on parade. Gymnastics by a squad of the Battalion was smartly performed."

28th May.—A draft composed of 166 N.C. Officers and Riflemen proceeded to Southampton and embarked on the S.S. *Kildonan Castle* for active service in South Africa

10th August.—The Battalion was inspected by Major-General Sir Hugh McCalmont, K.C.B., G.O.C. Cork District. Lieut.-Colonel E. W. Herbert was in command. Total present on parade, 14 Officers and 1037 N.C. Officers and Riflemen. The following were the remarks of H.R.H. the Commander of the Forces:—"This is a satisfactory report in all except the youth of the soldiers. Credit is due to Lieut.-Colonel Herbert and to the Officers serving under him, who in consequence of the large number above establishment, have had a very heavy duty to perform and done it well."

2nd September.—A draft of 200 N.C. Officers and Riflemen proceeded to Queenstown, and embarked on the H.T. *Canada* for active service in South Africa.

Digitized by Google

The following was the figure of merit obtained by the signallers of the Battalion for 1900:—126–99. Order of merit, 7.

9th November.—A detachment, consisting of 1 Officer and 23 N.C. Officers and Riflemen, proceeded to Gosport, and embarked at Southampton on S. S. *Britannic* for Australia, to take part in the Commonwealth.

8th December.—A draft composed of 100 N.C. Officers and Riflemen proceeded to Queenstown and embarked on the S.S. *Zamania* to join the 2nd Battalion in India.

The following are the remarks of the G.O.C. Cork District on the Musketry of the Battalion:—"This Battalion keeps up its reputation for good shooting, but has had to encounter great difficulties this year on account of the paucity of Senior Officers, and the very large number of young soldiers in the ranks, which accounts for the slight reduction on last year's results. The extraordinary number of 922 recruits were trained. Their training was most efficiently carried out, as is shewn by their winning Lord Roberts' Cup for Young Soldiers."

The Battalion won the following Challenge Cups presented by the Cork District for the year 1900:—

"The Daniels'" Challenge Cup, for Table B, Part I.

"The Murphy" Challenge Cup, for Table B, Part II.

"The Dobbin Ogilvie" Challenge Cup, for Range Taking with the Metrometer.

"The Mappin and Webb's" Challenge Cup, at the Curragh.

"The Lord Roberts' Young Soldiers'" Cup, at the Curragh.

31st January, 1901.—A detachment, consisting of 3 Officers and 100 N.C. Officers and Riflemen, proceeded to London to take part in the funeral of Her late Majesty the Queen.

19th February.—A mounted infantry company, consisting of 5 Officers and 135 N.C. Officers and Riflemen, embarked on S.S. *Columbrian* at Queenstown for conveyance to South Africa.

Digitized by Google

18th March.—A mounted infantry company, consisting of 4 Officers and 132 N.C. Officers and Riflemen, embarked on S.S. *Kildonan Castle* at Queenstown for conveyance to South Africa.

25th June.—The Battalion, under command of Lieut.-Colonel E. W. Herbert, with the transport, machine gun and mule, and canteen cart, proceeded to Kilworth Camp for musketry, field training, etc., etc. Total strength, 20 Officers and 947 N.C. Officers and Riflemen.

23rd July.—The Battalion was inspected by the G.O.C. Cork District. Lieut.-Colonel E. W. Herbert was in command. Total strength on parade, 18 Officers and 1055 N.C. Officers and Riflemen.

4th August.—The Battalion, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel E. W. Herbert, took part in the Cork District manœuvres from 8th to 17th August, 1901.

21st August.—A draft, consisting of 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, and 97 Riflemen, proceeded to Queenstown and embarked on the S.S. *Canada* for conveyance to South Africa.

26th August.—The Battalion won the following cups at the All Ireland Army Rifle Meeting, 1901 :—"The Queen Victoria" Cup, "The Elkington" Cup. The Battalion also took second place for the following :—"The Duke of Connaught's" Cup, "The Lord Roberts'" Cup, "The Mappin and Webb's" Cup.

25th October.—A draft, composed of 3 Corporals and 100 Riflemen, embarked on the S.S. *Syria* for conveyance to India to join the 2nd Battalion.

11th December.—The Battalion, under command of Lieut.-Colonel E. W. Herbert, embarked at Queenstown on the S.S. *Roslyn Castle* for active service in South Africa.

Embarkation Return.

1 Lieut.-Colonel.	2 Staff Officers.	16 Buglers.
4 Captains.	1 Warrant Officer.	45 Corporals.
16 Subalterns.	49 Sergeants.	702 Privates.

Total—all ranks - - 836.

Digitized by Google

4TH BATTALION K.R.R.—WARRANT OFFICERS.

Sergeant-Major—Llewellyn Owen. Bandmaster—Arthur Parkes.

STAFF-SERGEANTS.

Quarter-Master-Sergeant - - -	Wybrants Judge.
Orderly-Room-Sergeant, Q.-M.-S. -	Alfred James Saville.
Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry - -	John George Halsey.
Sergeant-Bugler - - - - -	Henry Lamond.
Sergeant-Master-Cook - - - -	George Hands.
Pioneer-Sergeant - - - - -	Harry John Wear.
Band-Sergeant - - - - -	James Hart.
Orderly-Room-Clerk (Corporal) - -	Benjamin H. Hocknell.
Officers'-Mess-Sergeant - - -	George Stevens.
Sergeant-Master-Tailor - - -	Henry Meacham.
Armourer-Sergeant - - - -	Ernest Webb.

COLOR-SERGEANTS.

A Company - - - - - - -	H. Paul.
B „ - - - - - - -	J. Kelly.
C „ - - - - - - -	W. Wagstaff.
D „ - - - - - - -	C. Howlette.
E „ - - - - - - -	H. Keys.
F „ - - - - - - -	T. J. Jones.
G „ - - - - - - -	B. Allwork.
H „ - - - - - - -	J. Barber.

THE FOLLOWING ARE IN POSSESSION OF WAR MEDALS.

11 Officers. 1 Warrant Officer.

520 N.C. Officers and Private Riflemen.

LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS.—5.

GOOD CONDUCT BADGES.

Four Badges - -	4	Two Badges - -	66
Three Badges - -	9	One Badge - -	149
Total with Badges - -		228	

RE-ENGAGEMENTS.

Number re-engaged - - - - - - -	14
Number re-engaged during the year - - - -	4

INCREASE.

From Battalion or Depôt - - - - - -	475
Enlisted at Head Quarters - - - - - -	5
From other Corps - - - - - - -	3
Joined from Desertion - - - - - - -	19
From Battalion Abroad - - - - - -	226
Total - - - -	728

Digitized by Google

DECREASE.

Died	8
Discharged	89
Deserted	21
To Army Reserve to join the S.A. Constabulary	12
To other Corps	29
To Auxiliary Forces	1
To Battalion Abroad	467
To Home Battalion or Depôt	20
Total	647

CERTIFICATES OBTAINED.

EDUCATIONAL.

1st Class—17. 2nd Class—170. 3rd Class—144.

During the Year.

1st Class—2. 2nd Class—22. 3rd Class—59.

MUSKETRY.

Rank and Name.	Place.
Captain F. Douglas-Pennant	Hythe.
„ J. H. G. Feilden	Hythe.
„ G. A. P. Rennie	Hythe.
„ C. C. Herbert-Steyney	Hythe.
„ C. W. Wilson, D.S.O.	Hythe.
„ G. C. Shakerley	Hythe.
„ and Adjutant W. H. L. Allgood	Hythe.
„ D. H. Blundell, M.V.O.	Hythe.
2nd Lieut. C. J. T. R. Wingfield	Hythe.
„ A. A. Soames	Hythe.
„ A. J. Hunter	Hythe.
„ E. G. St. Aubyn	Hythe.
„ L. Aylmer	Hythe.
„ G. A. S. Mure	Hythe.
„ H. C. M. Porter	Hythe.
„ F. O. Grenfell	Hythe.
Sergeant-Major L. Owen	Hythe.
„ J. G. Sanger	Hythe.
Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry J. Halsey	Hythe.
Color-Sergeant J. Burchell	Hythe.
„ B. Allwork	Hythe.

Digitized by Google

MUSKETRY—*continued.*

Rank and Name.	Place.
Color-Sergeant R. Burns	Hythe.
„ J. Jones	Hythe.
„ J. Kelly	Hythe.
„ H. Keys	Hythe.
Sergeant W. Dillam	Hythe.
„ W. Heath	Hythe.
„ W. Goulter	Hythe.
„ W. Chandler	Hythe.

TRANSPORT.

Sergeant A. Frostick	Aldershot.
Lance-Sergeant H. Foster	Cahir.
Corporal R. Evans	Cahir.
Lance-Corporal H. Perry	Cahir.
Private T. Clarke	Cahir.
„ J. Donovan	Cahir.
„ C. Davis	Cahir.
„ J. Hill	Cahir.
„ E. Bakewell	Cahir.
„ J. Cook	Cahir.
„ T. Edley	Cahir.
„ W. Griffiths	Cahir.
„ J. Laycock	Cahir.
„ J. Mitchell	Cahir.
„ C. Oliver	Cahir.
„ T. Taylor	Cahir.
„ J. Wilson	Cahir.
„ H. Windley	Cahir.
„ W. Summers	Aldershot.
„ C. Dawson	Aldershot.
„ C. Davis	Aldershot.

TELEGRAPHY.—*Nil.*

SIGNALLING.

Captain G. C. Shakerley	Aldershot.
„ D. H. Blundell, M.T.O.	Aldershot.
Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry J. Halsey	Aldershot.
Color-Sergeant H. Keys	Aldershot.
„ W. Wagstaff	Aldershot.
Lance-Sergeant A. Astropp	Aldershot.
Corporal J. Shillitto	Aldershot.
Lance-Corporal C. Rose	Aldershot.
Private J. Beaumont	Aldershot.

Digitized by Google

GYMNASTICS.

Rank and Name.	Place.
Color-Sergeant W. Wagstaff - -	Aldershot.
„ H. Barber - - -	Aldershot.
Sergeant H. Grainger - - - -	Aldershot.
„ T. Brampton - - - -	Aldershot.
Corporal G. Hall - - - - -	Curragh.
„ A. Clarke - - - -	Curragh.
„ R. Reed - - - -	Aldershot.
„ F. Nuttall - - - -	Aldershot.

OTHER CERTIFICATES.

Rank and Name.	Course.	Place.
Capt. J. H. G. Fielden - -	Military Engineering and Military Topography -	Chatham.
„ G. A. P. Rennie, D.S.O. -	Ditto - - - -	Chatham.
„ „ „ „ -	Transport - - -	Aldershot.
„ C. C. Herbert Stepney -	Qualified as Acting Paymaster.	
„ C. W. Wilson, D.S.O. -	Military Engineering -	Chatham.
„ „ „ „ -	Mounted Infantry -	Aldershot.
„ „ „ „ -	Provisions - - -	Aldershot.
„ and Adj. W. H. Allgood -	Military Engineering -	Chatham.
„ „ „ „ -	Mounted Infantry -	South Africa.
2nd Lieut. E. A. Pratt-Barlow -	Riding - - - -	Aldershot.
Color-Sergt. W. Wagstaff -	Field Works - - -	Chatham.
„ H. Paul - -	Field Works - - -	Chatham.
Sergeant A. Frostick - -	Field Works - - -	Chatham.
„ A. Hall - - -	Field Works - - -	Chatham.
„ J. Jones - - -	Field Works - - -	Chatham.
„ H. Hopper - -	Field Works - - -	Chatham.
Lance-Sergt. A. Day - -	Field Works - - -	Chatham.
Private S. Jackman - -	Field Works - - -	Chatham.
Sergeant H. Hopper - -	Cookery - - -	Aldershot.
Cook-Sergt. G. Hands - -	Cookery - - -	Aldershot.
Private H. Armitt - -	Cold Shoeing - -	Ballincollig.
„ R. Almond - -	Cold Shoeing - -	Ballincollig.
„ C. Dairs - - -	Cold Shoeing - -	Ballincollig.
„ T. Smith - - -	Cold Shoeing - -	Ballincollig.
„ H. Parker - -	Cold Shoeing - -	Ballincollig.
Color-Sergt. W. Wagstaff -	Stretcher Drills - -	Cork.
Sergeant W. Goulter - -	Stretcher Drills - -	Cork.
„ T. Brampton - -	Stretcher Drills - -	Cork.
Lance-Sergt. F. Taylor - -	Stretcher Drills - -	Cork.
„ J. Pearsall -	Stretcher Drills - -	Cork.
Private S. Bridge - - -	Stretcher Drills - -	Cork.
„ W. Summers - -	Stretcher Drills - -	Cork.

Digitized by Google

OTHER CERTIFICATES—*continued.*

Rank and Name.	Course.	Place.
Private W. Glisbie	Stretcher Drills	Cork.
Color-Sergt. T. Jones	Telephone Operators	Aldershot.
Private G. Wise	Telephone Operators	Aldershot.
„ T. Cordwell	Gun Drill	Aldershot.
„ J. Donovan	Gun Drill	Aldershot.
Corporal L. Solomon	Maxim Gun	South Africa.
Sergeant I.-M. J. Halsey	Range Finder	Cork.
Corporal L. Gurnett	Range Finder	Cork.
„ G. Bulman	Range Finder	Cork.
Lance-Corpl. R. Riley	Range Finder	Cork.
„ T. Brasier	Range Finder	Cork.
„ H. Whiltey	Range Finder	Cork.
„ T. Mc Nab	Range Finder	Cork.
Private W. Wells	Range Finder	Cork.
„ S. Summers	Range Finder	Cork.
„ A. Puddephatt	Range Finder	Cork.
„ W. Powell	Range Finder	Cork.
„ W. Bonner	Range Finder	Cork.
Lance-Sergt. A. Day	Range Finder	Cork.
Private W. Stone	Butcher	Curragh.
„ F. Roberts	Butcher	Curragh.

NUMBER OF CYCLISTS.

Officers—29. Warrant Officers—2.
N.C. Officers—79. Riflemen—261.
Total—371.

DEATHS.

3038	Private A. Placket	Cerebro-spinal fever	Cork.
8267	„ W. Butterworth	Phthisis Pulmonalis	Birmingham.
2252	Lance-Corpl. T. Bradley	Dysentery	Middleburg, S. Africa.
889	Private G. H. Larmuth	Acute Nephritis	Cork.
2544	„ A. Pocklington	Influenza Coma	Ashbourne.
7053	„ C. Matthews	Dysentery	On board H. T. *Dunera.*
1668	„ E. Coggin	Enteric	Croonstad, S.A.
7705	„ H. Dunmore	Pneumonia	Northampton,

Digitized by Google

MUSKETRY.

CLASSIFICATION.

Marksmen—286. Second Class—539. Third Class—89.
Total number exercised—914. Figure of Merit—127.
Place—Kilworth Camp.

COMPANIES.

A	Company - -	Captain	J. H. G. Fielden - -	121
B	„ - -	„	C. C. Herbert-Stepney -	136
C	„ - -	„	C. W. Wilson, D.S.O. -	130
D	„ - -	„	F. Douglas-Pennant -	130
E	„ - -	„	G. A. P. Rennie, D.S.O. -	128
F	„ - -	„	M. L. Porter - - -	124
G	„ - -	„	D. H. Blundell, M.V.O. -	131
H	„ - -	„	G. C. Shakerley - -	123

Best Shot of Battalion—Color-Sergeant H. Keys - 216 points.

Digitized by Google

DEPÔT RECORDS.

8th January, 1901.—A draft of 12 recruits proceeded to Cork to join the 4th Battalion.

28th January.—Lieut. Jelf embarked for South Africa.

21st February.—A draft of 114 Riflemen proceeded to Cork to join the 4th Battalion.

4th March.—Lieut. J. L. Coakley, 1st Tower Hamlets R. V. C., Lieut. S. Stallard, 2nd Tower Hamlets R. V. C., and 50 Volunteers joined for duty with the Second Special Service Company.

6th March.—Major E. W. Thistlethwayte proceeded to Templemore to take over temporary command of the Details of the 1st and 3rd Battalions.

15th March.—The Rifle Depôt furnished a Guard of Honour of 100 N. C. Officers and Riflemen, under the command of Major N. E. de B. Fenwick, on the occasion of the arrival of His Majesty the King at Portsmouth.

30th March.—The Second Special Service Company embarked for South Africa.

2nd April.—A draft of 74 recruits proceeded to Cork to join the 4th Battalion.

1st May.—2nd Lieut. H. T. Thornhill joined for duty.

21st May.—A draft of 70 recruits proceeded to Cork to join the 4th Battalion.

9th July.—A draft of 85 recruits proceeded to Cork to join the 4th Battalion.

16th July.—The G. O. C. Southern District, Sir Baker Russell, G.C.B., K.C.M.G., inspected the Rifle Depôt.

15th August.—Major Thistlethwayte embarked to join 3rd Battalion.

22nd August.—A draft of 60 recruits proceeded to join the 4th Battalion.

6th September.—2nd Lieuts. Barber and Clements embarked for South Africa.

Digitized by Google

20th September.—2nd Lieut. Thornhill embarked for South Africa.

20th September.—A party of 5 Sergeants and 100 Riflemen, under the command of Major D. G. Ryder and Lieut. R. Johnstone, proceeded to Winchester, to take part in the King Alfred Millenary celebrations.

7th October.—Capt. R. H. Beaumont joined for duty.

15th October.—A draft of 76 recruits proceeded to Cork to join the 4th Battalion.

25th October.—Major H. R. Addington retired on retired pay on account of ill-health.

31st October.—A party of 100 Riflemen, under the command of Major Sir Guy Campbell and Captain R. Johnstone, proceeded to Fort Blockhouse to take part in the reception of H. M. S. *Ophir*.

26th November.—A draft of 61 N.C. Officers and Riflemen proceeded to Cork to join the 4th Battalion.

The 14th Provisional Battalion was formed on departure of the 4th Battalion to South Africa, consisting of the Details of the 1st, 3rd, and 4th Battalions.

DEPÔT.—WARRANT OFFICERS.

Sergeant-Major - - - -	E. Bull (Rifle Brigade).
Bandmaster - - - - -	F. Tyler (1st K.R.R.)

STAFF-SERGEANTS.

Quarter-Master-Sergeant - - -	W. Line.
Orderly-Room-Sergeant, Q.-M.-S. -	A. Batkin.
Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry -	D. K. Bowden (R.B.). Acting G.S.M., Portsmouth.
Sergeant-Bugler - - - -	J. Williams.
Sergeant-Master-Cook - - -	G. Curel.
Orderly-Room-Clerk, Sergeant -	W. Denham.
Officers'-Mess-Sergeant - - -	Col.-Sergt. A. Harrington.
Sergeant-Master-Tailor - - -	S. Jennings.

Digitized by Google

COLOR-SERGEANTS.

A Company—	H. C. Curd.		E Company—	H. Billingham.	
B	„	A. Greenslade.	F	„	W. E. Edge.
C	„	F. W. McKey.	G	„	F. W. Jackman.
D	„	A. Fuller.	H	„	W. J. Hurding.

THE FOLLOWING ARE IN POSSESSION OF WAR MEDALS.

1 Warrant Officer. 102 N. C. Officers and Private Riflemen.

GOOD CONDUCT BADGES.

Four Badges - -	9	Two Badges - -	89
Three Badges - -	4	One Badge - -	29
Total with Badges - - -		131	

RE-ENGAGEMENTS.

Number re-engaged - - - - - - - -	39
Number re-engaged during the year - - - -	3

LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS.—6.

INCREASE.

Strength 1st January, 1901 - -	1074
From Home Battalion - - - - - -	552
Enlisted - - - - - - - - -	567
From other Sources - - - - - - -	150
Joined from desertion - - - - - - -	5
From Battalion Abroad - - - - - -	516
Total - - - -	1790

DECREASE.

Died - - - - - - - - - -	9
Discharged - - - - - - - -	607
Deserted - - - - - - - - -	15
To Army Reserve - - - - - - -	18
To other Corps - - - - - - - -	13
To Auxiliary Forces - - - - - - -	8
To Battalion Abroad - - - - - - -	104
To Home Battalion - - - - - - -	654
To other Sources - - - - - - -	91
Total - - -	1519
Strength 1st January, 1902 - -	1345

Digitized by Google

CERTIFICATES OBTAINED.

EDUCATIONAL.

2nd Class—16. 3rd Class—66.

MUSKETRY.

Rank and Name	Place
2nd Lieut. D. W. Barber - - -	Hythe.
„ Clements - - - -	Hythe.
Sergeant McDermott - - - -	Hythe.

MUSKETRY.

CLASSIFICATION.

Marksmen—60. Second Class—49. Third Class—11.
Total number exercised—117.
Figure of merit—Individual, 141; Field Practices, 34.
Place—Gosport.

COMPANIES.

			Individual	Field
A	Company -	Major N. E. de B. Fenwick -	138 -	34
B	„ -	„ „ „ „ - -	130 -	31
C	„ -	„ D. G. Ryder - -	138 -	32
D	„ -	„ „ „ - -	141 -	35
E	„ -	„ H. R. Addington -	133 -	31
F	„ -	„ „ „ „ - -	158 -	39
G	„ -	„ Sir Guy Campbell -	145 -	40
H	„ -	„ „ „ „ - -	148 -	34

BEST SHOTS OF DEPÔT.

		Score
Officers - - - -	Lieut. R. Johnstone - -	225
N. C. Officers and Riflemen	Sergt. F. Jackman - -	205
	Color-Sergt. F. Mc Key -	201

BEST SHOOTING COMPANY IN RIFLE DEPOT.

	Individual.	Field Practice.
F, or Major Addington's Company - -	158 -	39

Digitized by Google

RIFLE MEETINGS AND MATCHES.

The following are the principal Scores made and Prizes won in Rifle Meetings and Matches during the year :—

Hants County Rifle Association.

Match.	Name.	Score.	Prize.
All Comers, 200, 500, and 600 yds.	Color.-Sergt. McKey -	88	10/-
„ 600 yards - -	Sergt. Bainbridge -	33	10/-

Army Rifle Association.

All Comers, 200, 500, and 600 yds.	Bugler-Sergt. Williams	93	£1

Army Sixty Rifle Meeting.

6 Shoots at 200, 500, and 600 yards	Sergt.-Bugler Williams	553	£4
„ „ „ „	Sergt. Bainbridge -	515	
„ „ „ „	Color-Sergt. McKey -	514	

Army Eight for the United Services Match, Bisley.

Sergeant-Bugler Williams - - - - - - - 86

Metheun Cup.—Green Jackets' Team.

Sergeant-Bugler Williams. Color-Sergeant McKey.
Color-Sergeant Andrews. Sergeant Bainbridge.

Semi-Final Southern District League Cup.

Color-Sergeant McKey made top score (94) for the Rifle Depôt Team.

Rifle Depôt Shooting Club Meeting.

The Angus-Steward Challenge Cup, shot for by Teams of Eight (Warrant Officers, Color-Sergeants, and Sergeants), at 200, 600, and 800 yards, Regulation Sights and Marking. Team :—

Color-Sergt. Mc Key -	73	Sergt. Jackman - -	63
Sergt. Bainbridge - -	69	„ Healy - - -	62
Color-Sergt. Edge - -	69	Color-Sergt. Greenslade -	60
Sergt. Blackman - -	64	Sergt. Johnson - -	57
Average - - -	64.62		

Digitized by Google

The Rifle Depôt Shooting Club Handicap.

	Score			
Color-Sergeant Mc Key	98	3rd	Prize	£2
Sergeant Bainbridge	93	8th	„	15/-
Color-Sergeant Hurding	90	12th	„	10/-
„ „ Billingham	89	13th	„	10/-
„ „ Greenslade	86	20th	„	10/-
Sergeant Johnson	86	22nd	„	10/-
„ Hannan	86	24th	„	10/-
Corporal Bonner	85	27th	„	7/6

The Sergeants' Rifle Meeting.

	Score			
Sergeant Bainbridge	92	6th	Prize	12/-
Color-Sergeant Curd	92	7th	„	12/-
Sergeant Chapman	92	8th	„	12/-
Color-Sergeant Fuller	90	13th	„	8/-
„ „ Mc Key	89	14th	„	8/-
Lance-Sergeant Kent	89	15th	„	8/-

The Commanding Officer's Match.

Five Shots at "Brinsmead Target" at 500 yards.

1st Prize.—Handsome Striking Clock,

Presented by COLONEL H. R. MENDS, Commanding Rifle Depôt.

Color-Sergeant Hurding - - - 4 hits.

National Rifle Association Meeting.

	Distance	Score	Prize
"Graphic"—			
Sergeant Bainbridge	500 yards	34	£2
"Daily Graphic"—			
Color-Sergeant Mc Key	200 yards	33	£2
L. & S. W. Railway Tyro—			
Color-Sergeant Mc Key	200 and 500 yards	67	£1
Alexandra—			
Color-Sergeant Mc Key	200 and 600 yards	60	£2
Sergeant Bainbridge	„ „	59	£2

Digitized by Google

OPERATIONS AND ENGAGEMENTS.

Operations in Northern Nigeria.

BY COLONEL T. L. N. MORLAND.

EARLY in February, 1900, Sir F. Lugard, the High Commissioner, organized three survey parties to ascend the Kaduna, Gurara, and Okwa rivers, which flow into the Niger from the north, with a view to finding a suitable site for the Capital of Northern Nigeria away from the Niger valley. The former of these, consisting of five European officers, four European N. C. O.'s, one 7-pounder gun, two maxims, and 250 men, was under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Morland. This column, marching up the left bank of the Kaduna after passing through the territories of the Emir of Bida, traversed the hitherto unknown Gwari country, keeping on friendly terms with the people and surveying the country.

On 19th April the large walled Fulani town of Zaria was visited, some 250 miles having been traversed. The king, who rules over a large tract of country, is one of the most powerful of the tributaries of the Sultan of Sokoto.

Colonel Morland visited him, exchanged presents, and friendly relations were established. The column then marched to Gierko, a small town on the Kaduna river, thirty-five miles to S.S.E., which had been decided on as the point of junction of the three columns, which, starting at three points in the Niger, 250 miles separating the right and left columns, were now converging on this point.

On 6th May, Lieut.-Colonel Cole, in command of the Okwa column, arrived at this place, the Gurara column having been in touch with the Kaduna column for some time. Some nine miles south of Gierko is situated the town of Limu, the head-quarters of the Kedaras, a Pagan tribe of very low type, bold and warlike, who for many

Digitized by Google

years had defied the power of the Fulanis, as represented by the King of Zaria. These people had seized some stray carriers belonging to the Expedition, and assumed a defiant attitude.

Lieut.-Colonel Cole, who as senior officer took command of the combined columns, therefore decided to proceed with a strong force to the town to demand redress. Accordingly, on 8th May, Lieut.-Colonel Cole with Lieut.-Colonel Morland, four officers, two doctors, four European N.C.O's, two 7-pounder guns, two maxims, and some 200 men, started for Limu at 5 a.m. On arrival a parley ensued, but the young men of the place were very truculent, and it was evident that force would have to be employed to ensure our demands being complied with.

The town was surrounded by a 10ft. wall, with a ditch 5ft. deep, the gates being very narrow. An hour was given for compliance, and the force was disposed along the front wall with detachments on the flanks, the two 7-pounders being posted some 200 yards from the chief gate. On the expiration of the hour of grace, a warning shot was fired over the town; the walls at once became crowded with armed men, and a heavy arrow fire was opened on the attackers. The gate was blown in by the 7-pounders and an attempt was made to enter the town, but such a heavy fire was concentrated in the narrow approach that this first attempt was unsuccessful. Colonel Cole, who had reached the gate with Colonel Morland and Captain Abadie, was severely wounded by a poisoned arrow, and the command devolved on Colonel Morland. Fresh dispositions were now made. A heavy fire was kept up from the 7-pounders and a Maxim brought into action on rising ground to the right to enfilade the wall, a hot musketry fire being kept up at the defenders of the wall, some of whom were posted in trees inside the town. After some twenty minutes the enemy's fire slackened considerably. A storming party, under Captain Bryan, was formed two deep behind a large cotton tree, and under cover of a volley from the support the gate was rushed. Much desultory fighting took place

Digitized by Google

inside the town, which was now on fire in many places from the shells. The enemy were finally expelled, leaving 120 dead behind. The losses on our side were Lieut.-Colonel Cole severely, two officers and one British N. C. O. slightly wounded; four men killed and twelve wounded, several severely. The force returned in the evening to Gierko.

News of the serious trouble in Ashanti had not yet reached the force. Lieut.-Colonel Morland with 200 men visited the Kejé country to the east. Some fine country was traversed, a height of 3400 feet being at one time reached. This party returned to Gierko on 22nd May, where news was received that Colonel Willcocks, who had been on his way up from Jebba to take command of the combined columns for a move eastwards had been recalled to take the command in Ashanti. Colonel Kemball, second in command of the West African Frontier Force, was coming up in his place. On 26th May the latter arrived.

Shortly after orders arrived for the return of the columns to Jebba and Lokila respectively, affairs in Ashanti necessitating the withdrawal of nearly all the troops quartered there. A strong post was to be left in the country. The whole force, under Colonel Kemball, marched to Zaria, and a palaver with the king of that place was necessary, as Bishop Tugwell and some missionaries wished to remain in the country, and arrangements had to be made for their safety.

On 2nd June Lieut.-Colonel Morland left Zaria with four officers and some 130 men for Jebba, marching by Bornm Gwari and the right bank of Kaduna river. The total distance of 280 miles was covered in seventeen days, sixteen days actual marching, an average of eighteen miles a day.

At Jebba news was received of reverses in Ashanti. Colonel Willcocks had telegraphed for reinforcements. Seventy men with one 75-millimetre gun were all that could be spared from Jebba. Lieut.-Colonel Morland with

Digitized by Google

two officers, two N. C. O.'s, and these men left Jebba on 22nd June overland for Lagos, the river being too low to get down to Lokia except in canoes. Lagos was reached on 2nd July, and the party embarked on the 4th in a small branch steamer for Cape Coast Castle, which was reached on the afternoon of the 6th. The surf was bad, and when half the party had landed two boats upset, one soldier and several carriers being drowned. The steamer was then sent on to Elmina, nine miles to the north, to disembark the remainder. The 7th July was spent in preparing loads, etc., for the march to join.

The situation in Ashanti at this time was as follows:— The Governor with 700 men and a large number of friendlies and followers had broken out of Kumassi to the west, and was now in the friendly Denkesa country approaching Cape Coast. Colonel Willcocks was advancing from Prahsu to concentrate at Bekwai for the relief of Kumassi.

A brief summary of what had taken place so far may not be out of place. At the end of March, Sir F. Hodgson, the Governor of the Gold Coast, with Lady Hodgson, visited Kumassi where there was a small garrison. Early in April he sent out a party to try and get the "Golden Stool." This party was attacked and driven back with loss. Soon after the fort was besieged by large numbers of Ashantis. On 29th April, Captain Aplin with 250 Lagos Haussas, fought his way into Kumassi with heavy loss from the south, losing a 7-pounder gun and most of his ammunition. Later Major Morris came in from the north with 200 men. The garrison was now 700 men.

On 8th May some 300 men of the W. A. F. F. from N. Nigeria, under Captain Hall, were at Cape Coast Castle.

On 22nd May, Esumeja, fifteen miles south of Kumassi, was occupied by this force, which had passed safely through the Adansi country, which was still friendly.

On 24th May, Kokofu, thirteen miles to the east, was reconnoitred in force, but the attack was repulsed. The

Digitized by Google

Adansis in rear now revolted, and this detachment was cut off from direct communication to the south.

On 26th May Colonel Willcocks reached Cape Coast, and at once commenced to organise a relief force, more troops being on the way from Nigeria and Sierra Leone.

On 1st June 350 troops from Nigeria with one 7-pounder gun concentrated at Fumsu, under Lieut.-Colonel Carter. On 6th June, advancing to join Hall at Esumeja, this column was heavily attacked at Dompoassi, and after desperate fighting, having sustained over 100 casualties, including most of the officers wounded, had to fall back on Kwissa, and eventually retired to Fumsu.

On 8th June Colonel Willcocks reached Prahsu. On 23rd the Governor broke out of Kumassi to west, but this was not known to Colonel Willcocks for some time; a garrison of 100 men only was left in the fort.

On 26th June a column 500 strong, under Colonel Burroughs, advanced up the main road and surprised Dompoassi, where Colonel Carter had been checked, by night, killing many of the enemy and capturing many guns and much powder. This column reached Bekwai on 1st July, where Lieut.-Colonel Wilkinson had arrived with 200 men by a devious route to west some days previously.

On 3rd July a column 700 strong, under Lieut.-Colonel Burroughs, made an attack on the enemy's strong war camp at Kokofu, but after three hours fighting was repulsed with heavy loss, the rebels following them to Esumeja.

On 9th July Colonel Willcocks with his staff and further reinforcements reached Bekwai; he had undertaken to relieve Kumassi by the 15th, the last day that the garrison could hold out. Making a feint towards Kokofu, which drew large numbers of Ashantis there from around Kumassi, Colonel Willcocks with 1000 men made a detour to the west, and relieved Kumassi on the 15th after severe fighting.

On 8th July Lieut.-Colonel Morland's party left Cape Coast, reached Prahsu on the 11th, crossed the Prah on

Digitized by Google

the 12th, reached Fumsu on the 13th. Here disappointment awaited them. Orders had been left that no further troops were to advance along the main road, which had been left unguarded; as soon as a convoy could be got together it was to proceed *viâ* Obuassi to the west to Bekwai.

On 16th July, Lieut.-Colonel Morland with eight officers and 120 men left Fumsu with 700 carriers carrying ammunition and food for Bekwai, this place being reached on the 19th at the same hour that Colonel Willcocks' column having relieved Kumassi and left a strong garrison there marched in from the north. The march, through swollen rivers in continuous rain, was a very severe one, the rear guard never getting in till long after dark.

Kumassi having been relieved, and all further anxiety on that score being at an end, Colonel Willcocks decided to deal with the large force of the enemy at Kokofu, who had twice defeated attacking columns. Accordingly on Sunday, the 22nd July, he detached a force of 800 men with four maxims, three 75-millimetre and two 7-pounder guns under Lieut.-Colonel Morland to make a reconnaissance in force towards Kokofu, and if possible to attack and destroy the place. Kokofu is some five and a half miles east of Bekwai, and only one and a half from Esumeja, where was a strongly entrenched post of 200 of our men on the main Cape Coast Kumassi road.

Leaving Bekwai early in the morning, a short halt was made at Esumeja. Beyond this the advance was necessarily very slow, the thick bush on either side of the path having to be searched by the scouts. About noon the point of the advance guard sighted a large stockade round a bend in the path not thirty yards away. Major Melliss, commanding the advance guard, at once charged with the leading company. It was then seen that the enemy had been completely surprised, large numbers of them were eating their midday meal in the camp beyond. Some of these ran to try and occupy the stockade, but were too late, the advance guard reached it first. The enemy

Digitized by Google

opened a heavy but ill-aimed fire. The advance guard, followed by the main body, kept on till Kokofu itself, some 500 yards on, was reached. Two companies were detached from the main body to charge into the bush on either flank to drive off the snipers. Meanwhile the advance guard continued the pursuit for a mile along the main road, some thirty of the enemy being killed and many wounded. Some thirty rifles, twenty guns, and large quantities of powder were captured. The town and stockade were then destroyed.

The column returned to Bekwai, arriving about 7 p.m., after a very long and tiring day, having broken up a force of some 3000 of the enemy with trifling loss to themselves.

Lieut.-Colonel Morland now proceeded to take up his appointment as O.C. line of communications, and proceeded on 6th August to Fumsu, later establishing his head-quarters at Kwissa; but his health breaking down, he was invalided, and sailed for England on 30th August.

Further fighting took place round and beyond Kumassi, and it was not till November that the Ashantis were completely subdued.

The Battle of Talana Hill.

BY AN OFFICER.

ON the 18th October, 1899, W——, J——, and self, arrived in camp at Dundee about 10 a.m. We were all put in a tent together, and were very glad to see the Battalion again. In the afternoon we went for a ride and looked round the country, and were shown the position of the picquets, etc. As we passed near Talana Hill we little thought that in so short a time we should be storming the place. The next day, during the afternoon, we heard that a train had been fired at and some cattle looted. Soon

Digitized by Google

afterwards Colonel Sherston came to our camp, and said he wanted an officer and fifty men to go down the line. My company was detailed for this, and my orders were that I was not to involve myself in a serious engagement, but was given full power to use my discretion.

We went slowly down the line in the train, carefully watching the rails, as we were afraid they might have been cut. Long before we got to Waschbank it had got quite dark, but on arriving there we found the points over the wrong way and locked. We smashed a lock and picked up the cattle trucks, not a vestige of a Boer, and the cattle all in the trucks. I questioned several natives whom I found on the station, but could get no clue as to the whereabouts of the enemy, so I got the men into the train and went on the engine. The brakes on the train all went wrong, so had to disconnect them. The engine raced dreadfully as we went up the hill over the wet rails (it was pouring hard), and we arrived at Dundee at 11.30 p.m. wet through.

20th October.—Paraded at 5 a.m. and dismissed. Went to tent and left sword, etc. Saw some Boers on hill; watched them through my glass and saw two guns. I then went to report to the General last night's operations. General was very pleased to hear that the cattle had arrived. One battery was at that time going out to water; on the General hearing that the Boers were on the hill, he immediately ordered out two batteries, and sent Sherston to stop them watering. I then went straight back to my tent. About two minutes afterwards the first shell came into camp and burst about fifty yards from us. Men at first a bit frightened, but were soon collected and well in hand, laid down among the tents. I went to see the Colonel, who gave us our orders. He was to command D, E, F, and H Companies, while Campbell was to command A, B, and C. We were to advance in line extended at five paces, left of F directing. I had to prolong the line to the left, and D Company, P—— in command, was on my left. We were to advance in support of the Dublin

Digitized by Google

Fusiliers. When we got to the bottom of the nullah below our camp we saw the Dublins halting. Soon after we advanced over the hill on the other side of the nullah, and came for the first time under infantry fire of a very desultory description; we advanced through several fields, cutting wire as we went. When we got near some farm buildings to the right of the cemetery, we halted again. I saw some staff officers, went up to them and had a chat; got out my telescope and looked at the enemy. Bullets at this time were coming very straight considering the distance (about 1800 yards), but had men well under cover so had no casualties; I was quite surprised at the accuracy of the fire. We watched our shells bursting, which they did well. We stayed there about fifteen minutes, and then advanced into another nullah, where we formed up by companies. I heard no more of the enemy's shells after this, but could hear their bullets whistling over our heads. P—— and I looked through my telescope and could see them beautifully, and could distinguish several heads above the rocks.

For the first time I realised the strength of their position; it would be difficult to conceive a stronger one. The ridge ran north-west to south-east fairly level, with huge boulders giving any amount of cover both from view and fire, the approaches from the front and flank were all commanded. The ground in front of the position for about 100 yards was precipitous, for the next 100 yards, absolutely open; then came a stone wall running vertically up and down the hill; 500 yards further on there was a wood surrounded by a hedge and a small mud wall. There was a nullah running through the wood up to the enemy's position commanded by their fire. This wood extended for about 700 yards from front to rear; between the wood and the nullah we were in was a level piece of open ground about 600 yards across. The nullah we were in ran east and west for about a mile, then turned to the north round the mountain, and gave plenty of cover. I could not understand why we did not make more use of this nullah,

Digitized by Google

as we might have made a flank attack in this way. We waited in the nullah for about half an hour, and the Colonel called us up and explained to us how we were to advance across the 600 yards of open country that was before us. This was to be done in column of half companies extended at ten paces. Immediately afterwards we were given the order to advance. We got over the sides of the nullah extended, and moved across in quick time. Here it was that the first casualties occurred. None occurred in my half-company, and the others were too far off for me to see who they were. When we got to the edge of the wood we halted. When I saw other people advancing, I advanced my half company and moved through the wood to the right across the nullah. We could see as we crossed the nullah how our shells were bursting on the whole very well. The fire was here most decidedly heavy, but we had a certain amount of cover. While we were in the wood we were under cover from view, but the enemy fired into the wood, of course not very straight.

We crossed the fire swept zone with the utmost rapidity, so lost no one. We came out on the other side of the wood, and laid down behind the small mud wall, and for the first time we opened fire on the enemy. Poor Hambrough was almost immediately hit in the jaw, and several men in W——'s company wounded close to me. Sergeant George had his fingers badly smashed by a bullet. General Yule came shortly after and watched us, and after we had been there about forty minutes, we were ordered to advance. The men had behaved splendidly, adjusting their sights and so on. I took a few shots myself, but could not see the effect. However, I think I got the sighting all right; made the distance 700 yards; could see shots striking through telescope, but Boers were very well hidden behind rocks. Had I had my field glasses I might have lent them to someone to spot my shots.

We got the order to advance, and I rushed up the hill about fifty yards to the right of the wall which ran up and down the hill, followed by my half-company. After we

Digitized by Google

had gone about 100 yards we found we were being enfiladed from the right, so we laid down for about five minutes well under cover. Taylor got hit here, the wound was a very nasty one. We then moved our men to the left under the shelter of the wall. N—— and W—— went to the brow to look out, and then signalled to us to advance, and up we went, lining the wall which ran parallel to the crest about 200 yards from the enemy. We fired occasionally by volleys, but more often kept up a fire whenever anyone showed himself; we took great care over the sighting of the rifles, there was no excited firing whatever, everyone was very cool. We stayed here for about two hours, and for the first hour were entirely by ourselves. I felt very hungry and rather faint, not having had anything to eat since lunch the day before. The fire was very hot, and we lost several men, including Color-Sergeant Edwards and Sergeant Abrames in my company, and a great many wounded.

At last we got the order to advance, firing one volley previously. Taylor came on, and I shall never forget him sword in one hand and revolver in the other urging his men on. On we went up the hill, and I had just drawn my revolver, as I was getting within revolver range, when I felt a most tremendous blow on my left hip. At first I thought my thigh was broken, but finding that I could move my leg, knew that this was not the case. I then looked down and saw M——, and slid down as far as him; he was also wounded. The firing was still going on, but then we found ourselves under our own shrapnel fire. Just before this I saw the Colonel gallantly leading on his men; he passed about five yards to my right—this was the last I saw of him. I then looked back and saw five flashes from our guns in quick succession, followed by the reports, and then the most awful shower I have ever heard all round us, a bit of the shell falling about six feet below us; the dust was thrown up all round us. M—— then helped me across the open to the wall which we had left about a quarter of an hour before; on the way there I saw N——

Digitized by Google

being helped down too. B—— soon afterwards bound me up. Yule passed by and said "your men have done most awfully well." Soon after this the guns stopped firing, and W—— said to me "our men are on top of the hill." I do not think anything could have been more cheering than this news.

I have given a most egotistical description, but it is not because I thought of my own actions, but I saw so little of what was going on elsewhere. All behaved splendidly. The way Hambrough went on after his jaw was broken was a thing to be remembered. Out of seventeen officers who went into the fight, five were killed and eight wounded.

The Fight at Talana Hill.

DESCRIPTION BY SERGEANT ARTHUR HARRINGTON IN A LETTER TO HIS FATHER.

WELL, as to the fight: For a few days prior to 20th October the cavalry and mounted infantry patrols had reported that large bodies of the enemy were within a few miles of us, and at 3 a.m. on that day news was brought to General Penn-Symons that the Boers were in force taking up a position on Talana Hill, about one and a half miles to the west of Dundee and two miles from our camp. We had been standing to arms at daybreak, and on being dismissed that morning we heard some rifle shots in the distance, and on turning to the hill discovered that it was lined along its whole crest length by men. Still nothing was done. At twenty minutes to six a loud report, followed by a shell dropping among the tents, dispelled all dreams, and we were ordered to lie down, the shells in the meantime dropping all round us. Many men had narrow escapes, one in my company actually having the top of his helmet carried away without being injured.

Digitized by Google

We were now doubled out to take cover amongst the rocks in front of our tents, on the side farthest from the enemy, and lay watching their artillery practice for a few minutes.

By this time the General had made up his mind what to do. We (the 1st Battalion K.R.R.) paraded by companies in our lines, and, moving through the rear of the camp, deployed into line, when we found ourselves in the rear of the Irish Fusiliers. There was a lot of rock-strewn ground in our front, after passing which we were much delayed at various points by fences, gardens, cultivation, barbed wire, and so on. At about half-way between the camp and the hill was a dry river bed, behind the bank of which nearest to the enemy the Brigade, consisting of ourselves, Irish Fusiliers, and Dublin Fusiliers, were formed up preparatory to crossing a plain about 700 yards wide.

Just before reaching the river bed the Boers opened on us with a five barrel Hotchkiss quick-firing gun, and dropped five shells (weighing about three pounds each, I should guess) not four paces in front of my company, just as quickly as you would fire five revolver shots. Fortunately no one was hit, although the mud flew over us on their striking the sodden ground. We were now about 1600 yards from the hill, which in shape strongly resembled a piano, if you imagine a steep slope from keyboard to ground, and found that a copje or rounded hill to our right was also crowded with Boers. When all was ready the order came, "The Dublin Fusiliers will advance, supported by the Rifles." Clambering the bank, the Fusiliers extended and rushed across the open plain, making for a wood about 700 yards to our front and lying immediately at the base of the hill. We followed at about a distance of 150 yards.

Never shall I forget the dreadful storm of bullets that smote us during those few awful moments. Exposed to a cross-fire from thousands of rifles, men commenced to fall rapidly, whilst the air and ground all round us were torn by the fearful hail. For my part I never hoped to

Digitized by Google

reach the wood, notwithstanding which I got so winded that the last 100 yards or so had to be walked. To my joy, however, the edge of the wood was at length reached, and by great good luck I struck it just where there was a little bit of wall, behind which I dropped, and had barely done so when two bullets struck the uppermost stones. After a breather the company (B), with the others of the Battalion, moved as best considered through the wood, the missiles all the time screeching and tearing through the trunks and leaves, more than one man being struck whilst in fancied security. We were, I suppose, about a couple of hours getting through the plantation, which was about 500 yards in width. At its farther edge we lay down behind a bank while the hill was surveyed by the responsible officers. On emerging we had to cross another open space of about 150 yards, when we met another hail of bullets. We then got to a low wall running up the boulder strewn slope, and gradually mounted under its partial cover, the bullets continually striking the rocks. Half-way up the hill we reached a wall running parallel with the crest. Two of our batteries had been firing over our heads ever since the start, and were making grand practice. Further progress was for the present stopped, and all we could do was to try to keep the Boers' fire down by firing at them whenever they showed up from behind their cover. Many of our men were struck in the act of aiming over the wall, which was distant about 250 yards from the crest. I fired about fifty rounds over the wall.

After lying there about two hours, it became evident that some companies of our own force (of the Irish Fusiliers) lying in a nullah on our left were endangering ourselves with their fire. Colonel Gunning asked if anyone would go down and stop them. Of course it was extremely risky. I jumped up at once, ran down the hill under a shower of lead, and delivered the message. Resting for a couple of minutes, a staff captain asked me to take a message to the artillery, who had not noticed that some of our men had gone higher up. Passing through the wood

Digitized by Google

at the edge farthest from the enemy, I again crossed the plain, the distance to the guns being about 600 yards, and gave the message to the officer commanding the Brigade Division, Colonel Pickwoad. A veritable hail poured about me going and returning, so much so that half way back I was obliged to lie down in a depression of the ground for many minutes. You will, I am sure, be delighted to know that both incidents came under notice, and that Major Campbell, a splendid officer, who brought us out of the action, has mentioned me in his despatch in (I am told) highly favourable terms. Colonel Pickwoad told me a couple of days ago that he had mentioned it to the General.

About two o'clock the order was given by Colonel Gunning to jump the wall, cross the keyboard, and take the remaining portion at the point of the bayonet. A fire, the intensity of which can scarcely be imagined, smote our front as the wall was clambered over, the bit of flat space crossed, and the last terrible 150 ft. of the precipitous slope climbed. The Boers then fled, and the 18th Hussars, getting round the hill, cut them up as they retired, but prevented our artillery from firing on the retreating masses.

We were now able to look round and reckon up our losses, and see the awful effects of our artillery fire. The ground from the wall to the crest was strewn with our stricken men, whilst dead bodies and pools of blood showed how the enemy had suffered on top, though as usual most of the dead and wounded had been removed. The sights were terrible.

After removing our dead and wounded, we were formed up and marched back to camp. I got hold of a Mauser rifle and bandolier, and a satchel full of Mauser ammunition. Others got ponies, money boxes of shell, and so on.

Digitized by Google

Trying March to Ladysmith.

BY SERGEANT HARRINGTON.

NEXT day we paraded at 2 p.m., took our wagons and a blanket each, and moved about a mile southwards as the Boers made their appearance in another quarter with two 40-pounder siege guns, and were able to shell us at a distance of six miles, a range our guns could not reply at. For about two hours they fired at the camp, and at us as we lay down, and a most trying experience it was. However, only two men were killed. We bivouacked on the same spot. At two next morning we rose, took a blanket and tin of beef each, and were told that the camp and everything in it would be abandoned. On that day, Sunday, 22nd, we moved about the hills to keep out of the range of the enemy's heavy siege guns. We were eleven hours moving about in loose great coats and with a blanket over the arm, and got very tired. At 8 p.m. we paraded and started on the road to Ladysmith.

May I never go through such another experience. We marched about fifteen miles during the night, not halting until 4.15 a.m. Throwing myself just as I was on the ground, without blanket or sheet, I slept. Two hours afterwards, at 6.15, we were again on our feet, and at 11 a.m. on the 23rd marched again, halting again at 4 p.m. During these two days I was on guard and had not removed boots or belts for sixty hours. Snatching a bit of rest, off we went once more at 11 p.m. on the 23rd, continuing the march until 6 a.m. Bivouacking by the banks of Sunday River, we were able to obtain a wash after being five days without one. Expecting an attack, we took up a position, the fierce sun almost frying us during the day, but in the afternoon a terrific thunderstorm burst over us, and we were simply soaked by the sheets of rain which fell. Up again from our miserable bivouac at 2.30 a.m. on the 24th, we marched at 3.30, covering eight miles, had breakfast, then did five more. Hoping to get

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

In
Memory of
Officers, N.C.O's and Riflemen
3rd Bn King's Royal Rifles
who fell whilst capturing these peaks,
when ordered to make a diversion to
assist their hard pressed comrades
on Spion Kop,
24th January 1900.
Erected by the Officers, N.C.O's and Riflemen
of the King's Royal Rifles.

GRAVE OF OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, AND RIFLEMEN WHO FELL IN ACTION AT SPION KOP.

Digitized by Google

a rest and a night's ...
on being ordered to ...
night. We fell in at ...
...st proved to be, I ...
British soldiers were ...

The night turned ...
rain commenced to fall ...
until daybreak. Of course ...
we soon drenched the ...
our backs. One ...
hour being occupied in ...
of the column back on to ...
worst. The road gave the ...
rain, a broad river of mud ...
our Boot-tops at every step ...
the quagmire below, ...
was at 8 a.m. on the 28th, ...
that we crawled, rather than ...
camp, wet, muddy, tired out, a ...
The 2nd Battalion gave us a ...
blanket and got some much ...
promised two days rest we found ...
duty the next night.

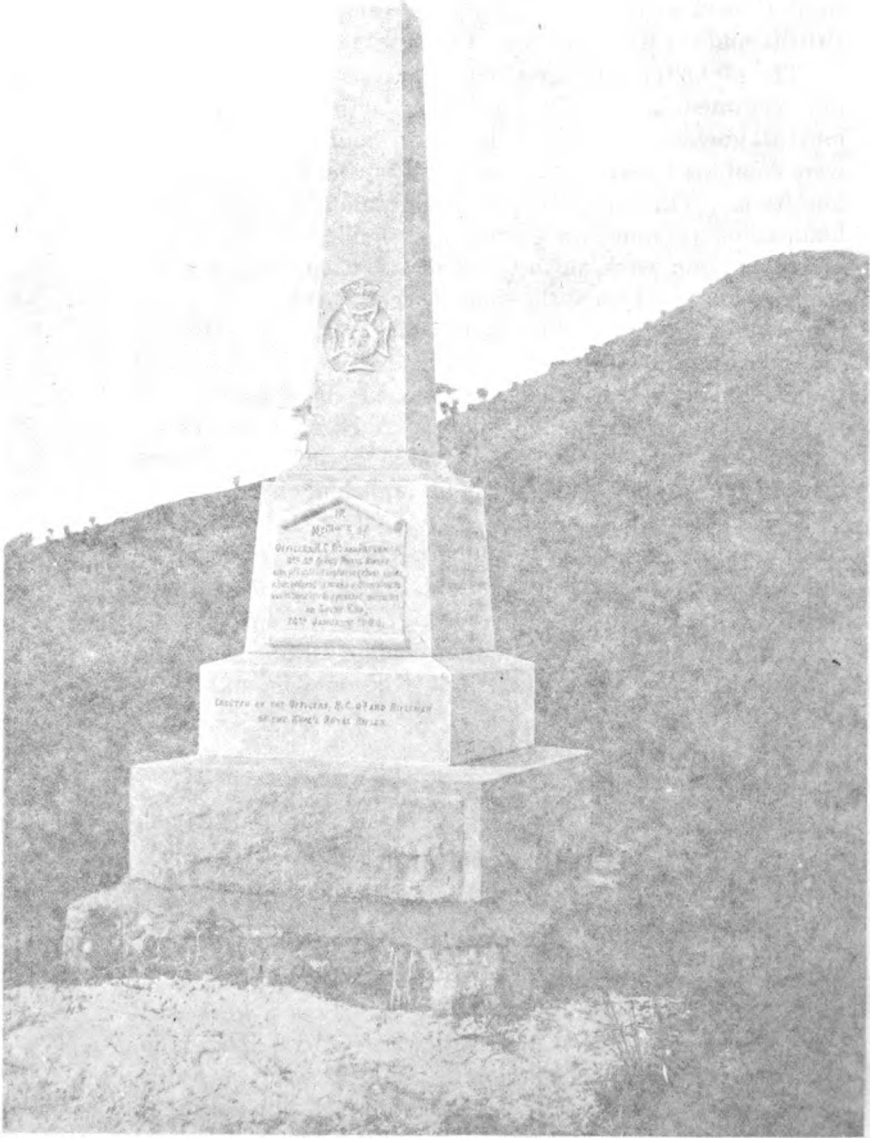
You will be glad to know that ... hardships, I have not had a single ... the best of spirits.

The Battle of Spion Kop.

BY AN OFFICER.

On the night of the 22nd January, 1900, the 2nd Battalion K.R.R., who had been bivouacking for about a week with the remainder of the Light Brigade (General The Hon. Neville Lyttelton's) on Potgieter's ... received orders to recross the Tugela and proceed ... Fort Alice, to

Digitized by Google



[illegible] N-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, AND RIFLEMEN [illegible] WHO FELL IN ACTION AT SPION KOP.

Digitized by Google

a rest and a night's sleep, we were greatly disappointed on being ordered to finish the march into Ladysmith that night. We fell in at 6 p.m. on the 24th, and started on what proved to be, I shall think, as trying a march as ever British soldiers were called on to undertake.

The night turned exceedingly dark. About 7.15 heavy rain commenced to fall, continuing without intermission until daybreak. Of course, being without great coats, we were soon drenched through and had water trickling down our backs. One one occasion the column got broken, an hour being occupied in getting the artillery in the centre of the column back on to the road. But this was not the worst. The road (save the mark) became, under the heavy rain, a literal river of mud, into which we sank well over our boot-tops at every step. Owing to the rain above and the quagmire below, halts were out of the question. It was at 8 a.m. on the 25th, or after fourteen hours marching, that we crawled, rather than marched, into Ladysmith camp, wet, muddy, tired out, and famishing with hunger. The 2nd Battalion gave us a breakfast. I borrowed a blanket and got some much needed sleep. Although promised two days rest we found ourselves on outpost duty the next night.

You will be glad to know that despite all our trials and hardships, I have not had a single ache or pain, and am in the best of spirits.

The Battle of Spion Kop.

BY AN OFFICER.

ON the night of the 22nd January, 1900, the 3rd Battalion K.R.R., who had been bivouacking for about a week with the remainder of the Light Brigade (General The Hon. Neville Lyttelton's) on Potgieter's Kopjes, received orders to recross the Tugela and proceed to Mount Alice, to

Digitized by Google

replace, as guard to the Naval guns, a portion of General Talbot Coke's Brigade, who had received orders to reinforce General Sir Charles Warren.

The night of the 23rd, while on outpost duty, we were told there was to be a big battle on Spion Kop on the morrow. At dawn on the 24th we heard a good deal of firing in the direction of Spion Kop, but were able to make out but little owing to a heavy mist which hid the action from us. About 9 a.m. we were relieved by the Royal Scots Fusiliers, and returned to a bivouac on a kopje about half a mile in rear of the Naval guns. Shortly after our relief, Colonel Riddell, of his own initiative, gave the order that the men were to cook their dinners, as we might have to move off at a moment's notice. Lucky that he did so, for they had just finished when an orderly rode up with the result that the Battalion fell in. About noon we started, not knowing the reason of the movement nor our objective, and wended our way to a ford across the Tugela, lying between Trichard's and Potgieter's drifts. We had a brief halt before crossing, during which we saw the Scottish Rifles cross at this drift and move to the left along the northern bank. We then crossed, the water being up to our knees, and on arrival at the other side took off our rolled great coats by companies and left them under guard, a very wise precaution, as had we not done this we could have never climbed up the slopes we had to. Colonel Riddell then explained to the officers what was to be done. Briefly it was that the Battalion was to be broken up into two Half-Battalions, and to attack the two northern slopes of the Spion Kop, the Right Half-Battalion to take the right spur, the Left Half-Battalion the left.

Thabanyama is, I believe, the correct name of the hill we took; Spion Kop was applied to so many features, that I think there was a good deal of diversity of opinion as to which particular hill was Spion Kop. Our spurs, however, were to the north-east of the Spion Kop range and on the Brakfontein side of the position, they were two very high rocky peaks, and had frequently caught our eyes as nasty

Digitized by Google

places to negotiate during the days of waiting at Potgieter's Kopjes. I think none of us knew the real reason why we were sent; many of us thought our object was to confirm, by a flank attack, a frontal success by Sir Charles Warren; any how we all believed we were intended to get to the top, and we meant getting there.

I can only describe the action of the Right Half-Battalion, as we were fully half a mile distant from the Left Half-Battalion, and my account, I fear, is very sketchy, but a company officer with his company extended to ten paces and bullets flying about, has his time too much occupied to take in much of what is going on round him.

The order of the two Battalions was:—

Left Half-Battalion under Major Bewicke Copley.				Right Half-Battalion under Colonel Buchanan Riddell.			
F	½ Coy.	½ Coy.	E	Companies in ½ Company column extended to ten paces with fifty paces distance between ½ Companies.	B	½ Coy.	¼ Coy.	A
	,, ,,	,, ,,				,, ,,	,, ,,	
H	½ Coy.	½ Coy.	G		D	½ Coy.	½ Coy.	C
	,, ,,	,, ,,				,, ,,	,, ,,	

We were allowed to move along the valley to the foot of our respective spurs without any notice being taken by the Boers. On our commencing the ascent, however, the enemy were quick to begin business, and we had a very hot frontal and flanking fire poured into us. Little harm was done by this fire, however, until we had gone about one third of the way up the hill. Here there was a plateau about 200 yards in width, and the right company (A) found it impossible to cross, losing heavily in the attempt, owing to a severe flanking fire. B Company on their left, however, were more successful, and, under Major Kays, had the honour of being the first to reach the top after about two hours' hard climbing and fighting. They fixed swords at the top, but could put them to very little use owing to the hasty retirement of the Burghers. D Company were close on B Company's heels, and some of them I fancy reached the top with B Company, while close on their heels were C and A Companies, whom Colonel Riddell had ordered to file to the left and follow in B Company's wake

Digitized by Google

on discovering that an advance across the ground attempted by A Company would be disastrous.

At the top of the hill the Right Half-Battalion gradually collected, after taking about two hours in the ascent. It may be wondered why they "gradually collected," and be urged that officers could not have had much hold over their men; but any one who has seen the country will, I hope, bear me out in saying that, apart from the fight altogether, it was no mean performance to have got close on 400 men up such a place in the time that was taken. Again, the necessarily wide extension made the section leader's control over his men a task of considerable difficulty. In many cases men would climb in couples, one holding the rifles while the other swung himself up. But the steepness of the spur had its good point, for the amount of dead ground afforded by this steepness caused our losses to be less than they would have been had our attack been up a gentle slope.

The Boers had not taken the trouble to entrench themselves on the top of the spur, that they had in other places, probably because an attack from the quarter from which we delivered it was deemed improbable; but the great rocks made the position one of enormous natural strength. On the flanks on the other surrounding features they were strongly entrenched. This portion of the position we discovered afterwards to be under Schalk Burgher's command.

On arrival at the top of the hill we found that a few Boers had retired down the further slopes and were making terribly good practice against any of our riflemen who showed their heads over the sky line. It was then that Colonel Riddell, who all through the attack had worked wonders by his example, stood up to try and discover where these sharpshooters were located, with the result which has been so much deplored by all who knew him.

There is not much more to tell. Darkness came on, and a sangar was commenced in the expectation that we should recommence work in the morning; however, we

Digitized by Google

received the order to retire on to a pontoon bridge at the foot of Naval Gun Hill, and then to recross the Tugela; the rest of the force on Spion Kop had retired, and our position was considered untenable.

It was a disheartening order, as some of us had seen the Boers in evident confusion in the valley beyond Spion Kop. However, down we had to come, feeling a bit humiliated at having to toboggan down the side of the hill on the seats of our breeches, but this was the best, in fact, the only mode of progression for a great part of the way. One great consolation we had, however, and that was that next morning the spurs showed just as much wear as our trousers.

As to the success of the attack of the 3rd Battalion K.R.R. on that memorable 24th January, there is no better testimony than an extract from the diary of Commandant Edwards, Chief of the Staff to Botha, which was published in the *Manchester Guardian* of 24th August, 1901. In it he emphatically declares that our operations against those spurs and the capture of Schalk Burgher's position had defeated Botha; and this statement was confirmed by telescopes in Ladysmith.

I wish I could give an account of the action of the Left Half-Battalion, but beyond the fact of their being successful in capturing a peak higher than that captured by the Right Half-Battalion, I know nothing.

Finally, I must apologise for so poor an account of so great an action, but can only plead the fact of having to write so long after the event as some excuse for the many deficiencies.

Digitized by Google

Notes from a Diary.

8th October, 1899, to 1st March, 1900.

By E. P. Serocold.

Before attempting to write a short account of the events in Natal at the beginning of the war, including the siege of Ladysmith, I must begin by apologising for an absence of fresh facts and stories, and must put forward as an excuse the fact that a mere company officer knows little or nothing of what is going on outside his own battalion, sometimes even outside his own company, while on service. Therefore my point of view will embrace only a very small part of the whole story. As regards the accuracy of my facts, I am open to correction, because I am writing from a very small rough diary, in which it was impossible to write fully.

My story must open on the day on which I landed at Durban, the 22nd October, 1899 (a Sunday). The 2nd Battalion had arrived about a fortnight before from Calcutta, and Raikes and I followed as soon as we could, I having just got rid of enteric fever. We sailed from Bombay on Sunday, the 8th October, in the British India steamer *Patiala*, which was carrying a squadron of the 5th Dragoon Guards, and, as war had not been declared when we sailed, and we had not stopped anywhere *en route*, we were very excited and anxious to get news. One's feelings were very mixed when we read the newspaper which the pilot brought on board with him, and learned of the battles at Talana and Elandslaagte with their terribly long lists of killed and wounded. The reality of war was brought home very vividly, and yet it made one feel keener than ever to get up to the front and "have a smack at the Boers" in revenge.

We got into the bay soon after breakfast, and began disembarking about 9.30 a.m. We were met on the quay by Captain Holland, who had commanded the *Warren*

Digitized by Google

GRAVE OF [illegible] OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, AND RIFLEMEN KILLED IN ACTION AT PIETER'S HILL.

Digitized by Google

In
Memory of
Officers, N.C.O.'s and Riflemen,
2nd Bn. King's Royal Rifles,
who were killed in action on this site
22-23rd February 1900.
They formed part of the picquets which
drove off the enemy's attack and held
this ridge all night, in spite of
determined efforts to dislodge them.
Erected by the Officers, N.C.O's and Riflemen
of the King's Royal Rifles.

GRAVE OF OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, AND RIFLEMEN WHO FELL IN ACTION AT PIETER'S HILL.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Hastings, and knew a great many officers of the 1st Battalion. He told us all that he knew about the fighting, which was not much more than the newspapers told us.

We were all to travel up country in the evening, Raikes and I by the night mail, and the 5th Dragoon Guards by a special train; so we kicked our heels about Durban, and came to the conclusion that it was a very dull place on a Sunday afternoon, in spite of the war. At last it was time to go, and with many promises to dine together at Christmas at the Pretoria club, we said good-bye to our fellow travellers.

We started off to find our Battalion, which was said to have been at Maritzburg, but its present station was not known. When we steamed into the station at Maritzburg we found a very busy scene, quite different to Durban. Sir George White had ordered all stores of every description to be sent up at once to Ladysmith, and fatigue parties were hard at work loading trains. We were told that our Battalion had gone up country just before, so we climbed back into the mail train, and, after a very cold journey, arrived at Ladysmith about five a.m., and found the whole Battalion on the platform, having just detrained, and very glad I was to be back with them all again.

The officers who were with the Battalion then were Colonel Grimwood in command, Major Gore-Browne second in command; Green was Adjutant, and the company officers were as follows:—

A Company - Major H. E. Buchanan Riddell.[1]
" " - Second Lieut. Raikes.
" " - " " Wingate, K.O.S.B. (attached).
B " - Lieut. Balfour.
" " - " C. H. N. Seymour.
C " - Captain Lainson.
" " - Lieut. H. R. Green, East Lanc. Regt. (attached).
D " - Captain Gosling.
" " - Second Lieut. Harris.
" " - " " Leith.[2]
E " - Captain Serocold.
" " - Lieut. Ward.
" " - Second Lieut. Makins.

Digitized by Google

F	Company	-	Captain Shakerley.[1]
„	„	-	Lieut. Rutter, East Lanc. Regt. (attached).
„	„	-	„ De Sausmarez.
G	„	-	Major Bowen.
„	„	-	Lieut. Porter.
„	„	-	„ Willan.[2]
H	„	-	Captain Barnett.[2]
„	„	-	Lieut. Forster.[1]
„	„	-	„ Tod, Scottish Rifles (attached).
„	„	-	„ Maclachlan, Rifle Brigade (attached).

The Quartermaster, J. Dwane, had been left behind at Maritzburg to bring up stores, and the transport, under Birch, attached to us from the D. C. L. I., was also to come up later. Eustace, with Mott and Price-Davies as his subalterns, was fitting out a mounted infantry company, and was detached from the Battalion.

Even at that early hour of the morning (6 a.m.) everybody was about the streets, and the inhabitants of Ladysmith were apparently undecided whether to stick to their houses or to run away down country.

We marched through the town—a rather dismal collection of tin houses standing in dusty gardens—up to the camp, about a mile and a half.

The camp consisted of rows of huts, all built of corrugated iron, in an open plain, and was occupied before the war by a couple of battalions, a cavalry regiment, and a brigade division of artillery. It stood a good deal higher than the town, but in a saucer, through one edge of which the Klip River flowed.

We were told off to our huts, and settled ourselves in as soon as our kit arrived, the officers of each company sleeping in a sergeant's room in the same hut as the men. The officers' mess, with an Indian cook picked up at Maritzburg, was established in an artillery sergeants' mess hut, and we were quite ready for breakfast as soon as it was possible to get it.

[1] Joined from leave in England.
[2] Joined with draft from transport *Jullundur*, 28th October, 1899.

Digitized by Google

In the course of the morning three companies were sent out on outpost duty, and occupied King's Post, Ration Post, Riflemen's Post, and Range Post, forming a semi-circle round the north-west side of the camp; and in the evening two more companies were sent out in support.

At about 5 a.m. all were withdrawn, and the Battalion was ordered to parade at 7 a.m., with three days rations and kits packed on the wagons. Every man had already got 150 rounds of ammunition, which we were continually counting and checking; and there was almost as much fuss over one lost round as there would have been if a man had been lost ammunition and all. We marched down to the Free State railway junction, and joined a long column on the Newcastle road. Half the Battalion was detailed as rearguard, and the other half marched at the tail of the column. We did not know what we were going to do, but everybody expected a fight. About 10.30, after covering six or seven miles, we halted, and the cavalry and gunners had not dismounted before we were all watching some hills about two miles on our left, which were covered with men —Boers, we guessed. Then a puff of white smoke, followed by a roar and a bang, gave us our first shell, plump in a mealie field about 500 yards short. Before we had collected our wits, bang went the gun again, and this shell fell in the road at the head of the column, but without doing any damage. It was just like the beginning of a field day at Aldershot, for at once the column broke up, and regiments, batteries, and battalions all scurried away to take cover behind some small hills on the right of the road. From our position as rearguard we had a capital (and safe) view of it all. Presently an infantry battalion moved out, most correctly extended, towards the enemy. They were not shot at much, and got up to the railway, where they had to pull down the wire fences with billhooks and wire cutters.

As soon as this was done, the batteries came into action, and then the battle began. We could not see much more, as we were moved across to the railway, where we lay in the sun under an embankment (where Modder

Digitized by Google

Spruit station was built afterwards), and pouf! how hot and stuffy it was there!

At last, about 2 p.m., we were ordered to send three companies up in support, and I went with one of them. We crossed about 1000 yards of level, grassy plain, and then came to the ridge on top of which our guns were in action. We halted below the crest on the reverse slope, and lay down to wait again. There was not much to look at, as we had to keep low to keep clear of the bullets which came flicking over our heads; but there were dhoolies going down with wounded and artillery wagons coming up with ammunition.

At last we saw our long train of wagons begin to wind away along the road to Ladysmith, and about 4 p.m. we (*i.e.*, the three companies that had been sent up) were ordered to let the rest of the troops come through, and follow as rear guard. We were glad enough to do this, as we had sat still all day and done nothing at all; but the Boers did not attempt to follow us, so we came back peacefully, except for a real drenching thunderstorm—the first of many—which soaked us through and through. However, we found some food ready for us, and after a big "go" of quinine—a basinful was passed round—we turned in.

The next day (25th October) the whole Battalion wore shirts and blankets while the rest of their clothes dried in the sun. It was a great compensation for the heavy rain, which often drenched everything, that as soon as it was over the sun came out and was hot enough to dry everything in a few hours.

In the evening we were in support again, and had a pouring wet night, so that at daybreak next day we were a very wretched, wet, cold, cross, and sleepy crew. We again wore blankets all the morning, and were busy preparing for the arrival of the Dundee column. They came in about 8.30 a.m., covered with mud and quite worn out. We did all that we could for the 1st Battalion, which I'm afraid was not much. They had lost all their

Digitized by Google

kit, except what they stood up in; and as we only had limited kits with us, we hadn't much spare stuff.

We now began to understand that we had fought on the 24th at Rietfontein in order to let the Dundee column have a chance of getting back without being harassed. The retreat seems to have been splendidly planned and carried out; and I hope that someone who was there will write an account of it.

27th.—Our transport arrived from Maritzburg with Dwane and Birch, so that we were all together again except for the mounted infantry company.

My company was on picquet on Riflemen's Post, and we could see Boers gathering mealies and moving about on the hills a couple of miles away; and the next day they had moved a lot of wagons on to Telegraph Hill or Potgieter's Hill, as some people called it.

Sunday, the 29th, still found us doing nothing, but late in the evening we got orders to start on the night march to Lombard's Kop, a mountain about three miles south-east of Ladysmith, which looked across a wide valley right into the town. The troops moved out in three columns:—

The right column, under Colonel Grimwood, consisted of the 1st and 2nd Battalions K.R.R., the Leicester Regiment, and three batteries of artillery, and was to march during the night to some kopjes at the north end of Lombard's Kop, from which we were to make an attack on the hills in the neighbourhood of Pepworth's Farm, where the enemy's left flank was supposed to be.

The centre column consisted of the 2nd Battalion Rifle Brigade, who arrived by train at dawn, the Gordons, Dublin Fusiliers, Devons, and three batteries of artillery. The Liverpool Regiment was detailed to provide escorts to the artillery. The left column was commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Carleton, Irish Fusiliers, and consisted of the Irish Fusiliers, Gloucester Regiment, and 10th Mountain Battery, and came to grief at Nicholson's Nek on their way to attack the enemy's right flank. The three

Digitized by Google

cavalry regiments, 5th Dragoon Guards, 5th Lancers, and 18th Hussars were to move out to the right flank by daybreak.

The right column marched along very slowly all night, and whenever we halted a lot of men lay down to sleep at once, only to be kicked up as soon as the column moved on. At last, about 4.30 or 5 a.m., just as the first glimmer of dawn was beginning to show up our surroundings, we wound up into some kopjes, and lay down in quarter column.

After putting out some sentries, we lay down to sleep for half an hour, and then the officers crept up by threes and fours to be shewn the hill which we were to attack. We had just begun breakfasting on tinned brawn and biscuit, when our sentries reported that the enemy were creeping round our right flank, and soon afterwards shooting began. The 1st Battalion lined the front of the kopjes, and most of the 2nd Battalion were in action along the right flank. Our mules with ammunition, etc., were collected in a hollow in the middle of the kopje. We all lay flat, and the bullets came spattering among the rocks, with an occasional shell, None did much harm at first, but suddenly one burst right among the mules, and they broke away from their leaders and stampeded. No one was hurt, but our armourer-sergeant (Delaney) had the butt of his revolver smashed to bits, and another man was rolled over by a clod of earth thrown up by the explosion. By 9 a.m. we were in an extremely hot corner, and the three companies in reserve, of which mine was one, could only lie flat and wait. At last I was told to take my company out and look after our left flank, and it was a blessing to get on the move again. We lay in the grass along the crest of a small rise in the ground, and kept up a dropping fire at ranges from 1500 to 1000 yards. My colour-sergeant (Maple) said he saw some Boers about 500 yards away, but I never saw anyone, and I don't believe any of the men did either.

Of course we had never moved off our kopjes, as we

Digitized by Google

found ourselves surrounded on three sides, and the whole of our force fought on the ground on which we were at dawn. The artillery got under a very hot fire, and were unable to get close enough to make really good practice.

The Boers had put up a 6in. gun on Pepworth's Hill, with which they shot at everybody indiscriminately, but the crew of the *Powerful* took them on with a couple of 4.7 guns, and shut them up. The Boers also had a pom-pom or two and lots of maxim guns, with which they kept up a continual stream of shells and bullets.

It must have been about one or two o'clock in the afternoon when the order to retire reached me, and as the Battalion fell back in echelon, I found my company left as rear guard.

The 1st and 2nd Battalions had got a good deal mixed up on the kopjes by being moved up to reinforce each other indiscriminately, and so when the officers gave the order to their command to retire, plenty of men came from all over the place, and as everybody appeared to be excited and rather bewildered, the men came off the hill in a great deal of confusion. However, as they got away from the broken ground, they were made to move in long lines at wide intervals; and so, in spite of the heavy fire, which had become much heavier as soon as the men began to move, they managed to cross the open plain under Lombard's Kop without suffering much loss.

As soon as our men were clear of the kopjes our artillery began to shell it heavily, and a few more men began to come down the hill towards us. It seemed that they had actually fallen asleep behind their rocks during the action, and had only been roused by our shells.

We managed to follow the rest of the Battalion, but I kept halting to let the stragglers come on, and to let the wounded men hobble on ahead. Before I had got very far, at one of the halts, Ward and I were lying together behind an ant-hill, when a shell burst in the ground between us and the men who were not five yards away. Luckily it only smothered us with dust and earth, and when I looked over

Digitized by Google

the ant-hill, I quite expected to see bits lying about! That was the nearest shave we had that I know of; and, after halting for a quarter of an hour near Goulbourn's battery, as he wanted an escort, we got back into Ladysmith without any sort of pursuit, arriving in camp about 3.30 or 4 p.m., quite done up, and scarcely able to crawl. Then we heard all the sad losses which the Regiment had sustained—three officers and thirty men killed, and one officer and any number of men wounded. About five or six o'clock rumours of the disaster at Nicholson's Nek began to be spread, and before dark we had the rumours confirmed, but could scarcely believe it possible that a British force of about 1400 men could surrender.

Nicholson's Nek is only about seven miles from Ladysmith, and the scene of our battle was not so much, so that the Boers were really near enough to follow us right into the town, but luckily for us they were not bold enough. Had they done so, Sir George White's force must have been destroyed, and Natal would have been exposed to the ravages of the Boers.

However, we were all worn out, having been under arms since the previous morning, with only about four hours rest, and for the last eighteen hours continuously.

31st October.—There was an armistice to-day, and report says that Sir George White was invited to withdraw his force intact from Ladysmith, and surrender the place to the Boers. The answer which Joubert is said to have received was short and to the point! After this we were prepared for anything, and accordingly we all were moved out of the tin huts all day, only returning in the dusk of evening.

1st November.—The troops in Ladysmith were reorganised in brigades. The 8th Brigade, under Colonel F. Howard, of the Rifle Brigade, consisted of the 1st and 2nd Battalions K. R. R., the 2nd Battalion Rifle Brigade, and the 1st Battalion Leicester Regiment. The Brigade-Major was Major C. Fortescue, and the A.D.C. was Captain H. A. Vernon, both of the Rifle Brigade.

Digitized by Google

We held the northern and western sides of the place at first; but, later during the siege, the Battalions were moved about a good deal, and many detachments were made.

The posts allotted to the 2nd Battalion at this time were Rifleman's Post, where a big redoubt was built; Little Rifleman's Post, which was a small flanking work in support of the former; Ration Post, which was subdivided into Crag Post, Main Ration, and Advanced Ration Posts; and a reserve which used to spend the day near the Magazine, where the Head-quarters of the Battalion were established.

All these places were fortified with stone walls and floursacks, and sandbags were laid along the top to form head-cover, with loopholes at intervals. Work was continued at them during the whole siege, so that by the time we were relieved, the trenches and walls and "funk holes" (as they were called) were very efficient. Of course, when we first began digging and building, most of us thought we should not occupy the works for long—just a month or so at the most! And so not much thought was given to drains to carry off the rain-water, nor to making weather-proof shelters; and consequently the rains which came on heavily in November and December found us rather unprepared; but with the help of some iron roofing from the Tin Camp we made some very good shelters before the end of the siege.

During the evening of the 1st November the last train got out of Ladysmith, General French being among the passengers. We were now really cut off, as both rail and telegraph was cut, and the Boers were between us and Colenso; but still everybody was quite absurdly sanguine of an early relief. Certainly none of us thought for a moment that we should still be shut up on Christmas Day; still less on Christmas Day did we think that we were only half way through the siege.

On 2nd November we left the tin huts for good, except that the Officers' Mess continued to cook in one of the huts, and the Quartermaster occupied another with his stores.

Digitized by Google

C, E, and H Companies moved to the Reservoir, which was hidden from view by a plantation. There we established ourselves, taking it in turn to go on picquet at Ration Post, and all going out every night in support, one company to Crag Post and the other to the place where the road from the north-west entered the camp between Ration Post and King's Post. The rest of the Battalion lived partly at Rifleman's Post and partly near the Magazine. As far as I can remember the 1st Battalion formed our reserve at this time.

On 4th a train of wounded came down from Dundee, and a neutral hospital was established at Intombi, where a small spruit joins the Klip River about four miles out of the town. As many of the women and children as could be persuaded were sent out there.

On 5th November C Company caught a few pigs which had escaped from a neighbouring farm, and on the 6th a good many people were wishing they had not eaten so much pork! There was also a cavalry reconnaissance to Bester's Farm, about three miles from the town, and at the foot of Wagon Hill. There were some extraordinary stories told about this man and his family. One was that the 6-inch gun on Bulwana, which annoyed us all so much, had been hidden at his farm, and that he had been secretly constructing the platform and emplacement for it for some time before war was declared. Firing was heard from the direction of Colenso to-day.

On 7th November the town was bombarded. Very little damage was done considering that there was a 6-inch gun on Pepworth Hill, another on Bulwana, and a 40-pounder howitzer on Gun Hill, besides a number of smaller guns which were brought into action.

On 8th November we were shelled at Ration Post, and consequently we could only go on with our building operations in the dusk and at night. The 67th Battery came up to the open ground between Ration Post and King's Post, and fired with considerable success at the guns which shelled us. They were a modern Q. F. gun, firing a shell

Digitized by Google

of about 12½ lbs., placed in an embrasure on Thornhill's Kop, and a 40-pounder howitzer placed on Surprise Hill, and the ranges were 3500 yards and 4200 yards respectively. The Boers also began "sniping" us pretty regularly from some kopjes in front of us, and from the bed of the river. We used to get awfully keen about spotting these fellows, and trying to pick them off; but they were very difficult to see, and were a long way off.

On 9th November Observation Hill was seized by us; and later, the 1st Battalion and B, C, G, and H Companies of the 2nd Battalion were taken to find the outposts for it. This reduced our numbers considerably for work, and we were less than ever able to get a day off picquet to go and see each other.

On the nights of the 10th and 11th it rained in buckets. A thunderstorm among the hills there is a fine sight, as they seem to divide into two or three different storms which work round and round.

Luckily the 12th November was fine, and as it was a Sunday there was no shooting, and we were able to spread ourselves about to get dry. The Boers hardly ever did any shooting on Sundays, unless we gave them some provocation by working, or by exposing a great number of men.

On 14th November a reconnaissance was made to a ridge called Blauwbank. I believe its real name was Rifleman's Ridge, but that does not matter. The troops taken were all the cavalry and two batteries of artillery. The guns shelled the ridge until it was apparently cleared of the enemy; and then the cavalry rode quietly home! Why they did not go on, we could not make out! It looked so silly to see it all! Of course, as soon as the guns limbered up the Boers came on to the ridge again, and peppered the batteries well as they retired. This sort of business came to be described as a "poggle." It was not of very frequent occurrence, luckily, as it was absolutely useless, and cost life on more than one occasion. The big gun on Pepworth Hill managed to put a few shells

Digitized by Google

among the cavalry as they were returning through a small cutting near Range Post. This must be a distance of quite 12,000 yards!

On 7th November the first heavy bombardment took place. It was directed almost entirely against the town and the southern end of the defences, but did very little damage, although there were heavy guns on Pepworth Hill, Gun Hill, and Bulwana, all within range.

On the 8th our working parties at Ration Post were shelled from Surprise Hill and Thornhill's Kop, at ranges of 4200 yards and 3500 yards respectively. The 67th Field Battery was in action against them before long, and succeeded in silencing the Boer guns. During the siege we got to know the officers of this battery very well, and also those of the 69th Battery. From this time on we were sniped pretty regularly from the spurs of Thornhill's Kop, and several small kopjes along the railway. Now and then some Boers would try to creep along the bed of the river, but as they had to cross a bit of open ground to get to it we generally knew about where they were, and used to wait till they fired, and then, giving them time to reload, we used to put in a dozen shots or so "independent." I do not know that we ever did any bodily injury to them, but we at any rate stopped their little game.

On 9th November we occupied Observation Hill for the first time, our 1st Battalion, the Leicesters, and some cavalry taking possession of it under some opposition from the Boers. It was about 1000 yards in front of Leicester Post, and was under short range fire from Surprise Hill. I was never on picquet there myself, but from all accounts it was a very unpleasant place, owing to the continued sniping which went on, and also because relief had to take place during the night, owing to ground over which the men had to march being bare and exposed to the enemy's guns. After this, one day was very like another, and the Editor will not like a repetition of each day's doings.

Digitized by Google

Our food supply at first was ample. Really, before the siege began our rations were enormous. Besides beef and bread, or "bully" and biscuit, we had bacon, jam, or cheese in regular turns. Of course, as soon as we knew we were shut up, things were cut down a bit, but we still had enough.

The provisions belonging to the people in the town were only allowed to be sold at open auction; and there were sales two or three times a week in the dusk of the evening. At one of these sales our mess sergeant bought a sack of starch, which we found very useful later on. Some people even flavoured it with violet-powder!

On 17th November we were taken for duty on the Green Ridge, which was a long ridge about 400 yards in front of Advanced Ration Post. It was occupied by a company (which was reduced to a section at the end of the siege), to act as escort to the battery which was stationed at Ration Post. It was a beastly place, very exposed, and there was no means of building good shelters there.

On the 18th we had our first experience of being fired at by night. No harm was done; but that sort of indiscriminate shooting sometimes causes accidents.

On the 21st a searchlight was used for the first time on Telegraph Ridge against us. It is most unlikely that the Boers could see anything at that range (4000 yards) by its help.

So things went on—sometimes wet, generally in the evening, sometimes hot and dusty—but always hoping, and really believing, that a month more must see us relieved.

At the end of November we brought two very old-fashioned muzzle-loading howitzers into action. They were about 5-inch bore, and threw a shell weighing about 67 lbs., using black powder of course. These two were nicknamed "Castor and Pollux," and were first used on Wagon Hill, where they did good work, causing the Boers to shift a 6-inch gun which they had put up on Middle Hill.

Digitized by Google

This Middle Hill gun was rather inconvenient for us, as it had such a commanding position; and in order to get cover, from view at least if not from its shells, long trenches were dug parallel to and near the river. These were roofed in with sheets of corrugated iron, or strips of canvas (the curtains of marquees were very useful), and made capital shelters, until one fine day, when a lot of trek oxen were near, and some of them tried to walk on the roof, with disastrous results.

Soon after this, that is, about the beginning of December, Dawson City was built. The site was magnificent—in a hollow quite hidden from every one of the enemy's guns! Water was good, and handy, and there were enough shelters for a whole battalion, every single one with stone walls and tin roofing! In some shelters one could actually sit upright without hurting the roof!

Altogether it was a most thriving place, and not a shell burst in it, because the enemy couldn't see it to shoot at—indeed, I don't think they knew of its existence, or else they would have had a try!

The 3rd December was rather a memorable day, for we had a splendid bath. We dug holes in the sand close to the river, put our waterproof sheets in them, and filled them up with water; and it must have been comic to see about forty men all wallowing in apparently mud baths along the riverside. I remember it was so hot that I had to wear a hat; and then our servants poured buckets of water over us from the river. It mustn't be supposed that we never had any other baths! We did, often; but this was a particularly good one.

On 5th December we heard that Lord Methuen had won three *victories* at Belmont, Graspan, and Modder River, and that Buller had arrived at Maritzburg. We were now sure that we should be relieved by Christmas Day!

On the night of the 8th December a very successful sortie was made to Gun Hill, where the Boer picquet was frightened away, and we destroyed a 6 in. gun in their

Digitized by Google

absence. The Imperial Light Horse brought back the breech block as a trophy.

On the night of the 10th December, five companies of the 2nd Battalion Rifle Brigade went out to Surprise Hill and blew up a 4 in. howitzer successfully, but had a bit of a fight to get back again. It was said that one of their colour-sergeants couldn't eat any breakfast because he had killed so many Boers! Anyway, we were glad to be quit of that howitzer, for the next day (11th) a 6 in. gun (probably our friend from Middle Hill), opened fire from Telegraph Ridge. This was only 4000 yards from us, so we didn't much like it, until Castor and Pollux came down and fired back at him. The twins were planted in gun pits, side by side, close to the river, about 300 yards in front of Main Ration Post, so we had a capital view of all that went on.

I don't know whether that gun fired at our walls very often, but the only time it scored a hit was when it hit a traverse in Advance Ration, and knocked it all to bits! This gun fired from Telegraph Hill on to Wagon Hill, and, they say, it once missed over the top! This was a good distance, quite 10,000 yards, and might have been 12,000 yards for all I know.

On 14th December we came to an end of our whiskey, and had to fall back on cold tea—a most inefficient substitute! We also heard a lot of firing at Colenso, and next day got the news of the battle and the loss of the guns.

On 18th December the big gun on Telegraph Hill put a shell right through the embrasure of one of our howitzers —it was a splendid shot—and hit the breast of the carriage under the muzzle of the gun, cracking it badly. Although the gun was in action at the moment, and the place full of men, not a single man was hit!

On 24th December we cooked our Christmas pudding. The men got a ration of currants or raisins, sugar, and lard (it was really that yellow boot grease!), and with the help of some baking powder we made a really stodgy pudding.

Christmas Day was saluted, when it was only a few

Digitized by Google

minutes old, by the Boers firing their rifles all round Ladysmith. We had a lot of extra rations—lime juice, an extra biscuit a man, and a tot of rum. All the officers in the Regiment who could get away from their posts dined together; and three of us dined together on Ration Post, and divided a pint of champagne to absent friends.

The next few days passed uneventfully. There was a great sameness about all our days; even the weather was regular—hot mornings, stuffy and airless afternoons until 4 or 5 p.m., when a lot of thunder clouds collected, and by 8 p.m. we were generally wet through. The prices of provisions at this time make curious reading:—

Bread - - -	1/6 for a 2 lb. loaf.
Milk - - -	5/- for a tin.
Eggs - - -	15/- per dozen.
Chickens - - -	8/6 each.
Navy Cut Tobacco -	12/- per lb.
Two bottles of Whiskey fetched	£13. 9*s.* 0*d.*

These were prices realised at auction; it by no means followed that one could get any of these things whenever one liked.

Our rations at this time consisted of ¼ lb. of biscuit (five to 1 lb.), 1 lb. of beef, mealie flour (*i.e.*, Indian corn ground into flour, for making porridge), tea or coffee, and sugar. Vinegar or lime juice was issued three or four times a week. The quantities varied a good deal. The beef was always tough, and sometimes it was like leather. The tea or coffee was always enough to give three meals a day to the men; but the sugar was a very small ration, and we could have done with more. At first we used to get a "go" of rum after a night on picquet in bad weather, but towards the end we hardly ever got any at all.

On the 6th January we were fighting all round our lines nearly all day. Wagon Hill was the scene of the toughest struggle, and as I had not the luck to be there, I will say nothing about it. On the north-west side the Boers crept up behind rocks and bushes a good deal closer than usual, but I do not think there were any within 600

Digitized by Google

yards of us. All the same we had a long day, and when in a heavy storm of rain, about 4 p.m., we were able to move about freely, I found that my men had not got fifty rounds per man left; some had more, and one or two had none at all, and they had all started with 150 rounds. The heliograph had kept General Buller informed of the progress of the action until the sun went in about 4 p.m., and the anxiety and excitement outside Ladysmith must have been intense until the arrival of the next message, following the one saying, "Very hard pressed."

On 16th January we heard that General Warren was crossing the Tugela River, about twenty miles away at Potgieter's Drift, and on the 17th we heard firing all day from the direction of Acton Homes.

On 18th we saw several Boer wagons moving towards Van Reenan's Pass. It was awfully annoying to see and hear all these things, and not be able to stir a finger to help.

On 24th we heard the battle of Spion Kop, and could see the smoke of shells bursting with our glasses. We could also see a Boer camp and laager melt away from under the hill. Oh! how we hoped, and then feared to hope, for relief!

The next day the camp and laager were back again in their old position! Kaffirs reported that Buller had won a victory; and it was not until the 28th that we heard the real truth.

On 1st February we began eating horses! and the prices at the market had gone up terribly high. Eggs varied from 32*s.* to 60*s.* a dozen; a ¼ lb. stick of tobacco fetched 10*s.* 6*d.*, and 27 ozs. of Boer tobacco fetched £3. 11*s.* 0*d.* I may say that the ordinary price of this tobacco is 1*s.* per lb.!

By this time our defences were very elaborate. We had wire fences and entanglements all along our front; there were mines of a rough but effective kind at intervals, and all manner of small breastworks and "pepper-boxes," as they were called,—small blockhouses to hold eight or ten men each.

Digitized by Google

On 4th February we made out that the Long Tom on Telegraph Hill had been moved, and we were wondering where he would appear next; when next day there was such a lot of heavy firing in the direction of Vaalkranz, on the Tugela, that our friend must have been there. The howitzers were now (7th) moved away, their enemy have gone, and we were very sorry to lose their company. For the first time during the siege Ration Post was without artillery.

On 10th I built myself a decent house to live in, with the help of a few fencing standards, some wire, and four or five sheets of roofing.

On 11th I drew forty-eight rations for my company, having drawn ninety on 28th October!

On 13th we had some ration bread made of mealie flour! One man's ration measured not more than three inches each way, and weighed half a pound. It was like lead, and made several people ill.

On 15th a continuous stream of wagons trailed away all day towards Van Reenan's Pass. We had had no news from Buller, but evidently these people were trekking for some good reason. Of course, we found out afterwards that these were going to the Free State to oppose Lord Roberts' march on Bloemfontein.

On 17th we heard firing in a south-easterly direction, which was quite a new place, and puzzled us a good deal.

On 19th a message came in to say that Buller was "doing well, east of Colenso." What did it all mean? Was it going to succeed this time? We never dared to hope too much, for we had been terribly disappointed more than once.

On 21st we had the worst "bread" ration we ever had. It was made of starch and mealie flour, and was as heavy as lead.

On 22nd, to everybody's surprise and joy, we received a "full" ration of biscuit, at least, by the Ladysmith scale ½ lb. of biscuit was a full ration, instead of 1 lb. which was

Digitized by Google

the usual ration elsewhere; but, nevertheless, two and a half large biscuits were better than one and a quarter! We all concluded that General Buller was expected to arrive very soon. The weather was getting finer, the rains were less incessant, and everybody began to feel less hungry and more hopeful.

On 23rd we heard that the Boers were building an enormous dam across the valley of the Klip River below the town. It seemed hardly credible that the Boers, who had clever engineers with them, should have attempted such an enormous task as the flooding of Ladysmith, but they can have had no other object. Speaking from memory, that dam must have had water to the depth of forty feet at least against it, and the inundation must have covered a very great area before the defenders could have been inconvenienced at all by it. Moreover, once made, that inundation would have simplified the defence on that side considerably.

On 24th Buller was still fighting east of Colenso, and a Kaffir came in at night with good news.

25th was Quinquagesima Sunday, and passed quietly.

26th, Buller sent in a message to say, "Going strong, but country difficult, and progress slow." A message from Lord Roberts was also published, saying, "Cronje has been surrounded with 4000 men, and we think he cannot but surrender, as two attempts to relieve him have failed." We thought (with some pleasure) that the people whom we had seen trekking on 15th had probably been among the unsuccessful relieving parties. These messages were published in the morning, and curiously (perhaps naturally) enough a camp rumour was going about in the evening that Cronje had surrendered with about 6000 men, including a number of wounded; but he did not surrender till 27th, "Majuba Day," when he and 3000 men yielded. How we cheered when we got the news!

On 28th, Ash Wednesday, our rations were on the smallest possible scale,—¼ lb. of biscuit, 3 oz. of mealie flour, 1 lb. of horse beef and a little soup meat.

Digitized by Google

During the last day or two, people who were able to had been watching Buller's progress from the few heights round the town, and some people had asserted that they had heard musketry. At any rate, there was no doubt that fighting had been going on almost continuously for the last five or six days, and the noise had got gradually nearer; and some of our men had said that they "reckoned that those chaps outside was having a terrible rough time." Ever since dawn, continuous streams of wagons had been trekking away towards the north, and we really at last began to hope that things were more favourable, and that our relieving columns were getting near enough to make the Boers move their baggage away. But we were certainly surprised in the evening to hear that they were moving the big gun on Bulwana, and about 6 p.m. a few troopers of a Colonial Corps arrived in the town, and we were relieved!

There is, of course, a great deal to be said about the siege generally, and books about it will be written, no doubt. One thing worth mentioning is the Boer artillery. They had, at one period, three 6 in. guns (which fired a 100 lb. shell), two (some say three) 40 lb. howitzers, and a dozen or more smaller guns, including modern high-velocity field guns. And these were planted all round us, singly or in pairs. They used to fire every day except Sundays, but (it has been calculated by people who had leisure to count the shots) they must have fired on an average two tons of shell a day, and they killed an average of one man in two days, making four tons of metal to each man killed![1] They used to fire at ranges which seemed to us absurdly long; and at times they used to fire with great accuracy. If they had concentrated their fire on one of our works at a time they would have bothered us a great deal more.

We heard some rumours during the siege which sound very quaint now.

On 13th November we heard that a column consisting

[1] Letter from Colonel Coxhead, R.A., to the Royal Artillery Institute.

Digitized by Google

of Shropshire Light Infantry, Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, and Welsh Fusiliers were at Colenso, and that we were going to send out some batteries and cavalry to meet them and help them in!

At the beginning of December we heard that General Clery had defeated the Boers at Estcourt, and that Sir Redvers Buller had strengthened the garrisons of Mafeking and Kimberley, and had also defeated the Boers on his way through the Orange Free State. How he had ever got into the Free State our rumour did not say! However, on the 6th we were told that he was at Maritzburg, so he must have travelled fast.

When the sortie to Gun Hill was made on the 8th December, a letter was picked up and brought in. It was written in German, and among other things said that our "Naval guns shoot very well, and some of our burghers are much afraid. They have built some breastworks near the town which are very dangerous to attack, and much blood will be shed before Ladysmith is captured. Herr Engländer is very brave and fights well, but we fire our cannon at them."

On 10th December a fine eel of 10½ lbs. was caught in the Klip River, and the fresh food was much appreciated.

On 22nd December we got a whole string of rumours: that Methuen and Gatacre are in rather tight places, but that they have got 3000 Boers surrounded; that thirty-six siege guns and six battalions have arrived at Durban from India; that Buller has driven the Boers out of a strong position and crossed the Tugela, and that a flying column is working round the Boers' flank.

The British at Hong Kong sent us a cable to wish us a "Happy New Year"; and a message of congratulation came from Valparaiso towards the end of January.

On 28th January one-third of the Battalion was on the sick list!

Digitized by Google

The Relief of Ladysmith.

THE hills that looked on Ladysmith, becrowned by frowning guns,
Were linked with steel from top to toe by Kruger's sturdy sons;
Each mount was a volcano, and with every crash and flare
A blasting shell, hot-foot from Hell, came scorching thro' the air.

Ten thousand men in Ladysmith, but thrice ten thousand round—
Three stalwart foes to keep each British soldier city bound.
Without our lines the cannon and the rifles roar; within,
Sickness, and death, and fever's breath to help our foes to win.

Men jested when the Siege began. It would last a week or more,
But only till the landing of the first great Army Corps;
For when the British force advanced the braggart Boer would find
That Buller's men would drive them like chaff before the wind.

The Army came. But still the band of iron girt us tight
As we withstood the Boer, and he stood out against the Briton's might.
Weary weeks grew weary months, and still with bite and bark
The war-dogs' hail coursed hill and dale from early morn till dark.

We heard the boom of British guns. Relief, relief at last!
Alas, that hope should have so high and gloom so deep a cast!
Flashing from peak to peak, the welcome news of succour came;
By heliograph the aftermath was news of Britons' shame.

Shame, did I say, 'twas not that. If failures ever stain
The scarlet of the Flag, there's blood to wash it out again.
And this I swear, though hope died down and rescue seemed a myth,
Mourning those brave, we never gave a thought of Ladysmith.

In the Valley of the Shadow, there we watched for help to come;
'Mid the rattle of the rifle, should we hear the drum.
We smiled at death like soldiers, when it came in soldier's guise;
But fever and pest, there's never a jest when thus a soldier dies.

Digitized by Google

The message came "We're coming." Oh, Lord, we've heard that tale before;
A rock, a rushing billow, and a fire quenched in gore,
A sortie of the garrison, a blow for life and liege,
A roll of dead, no home to bed, another month of Siege.

The message came "We're coming." We laughed at it; but stay,
We heard the tramp of horses, and we heard the trumpets bray.
Our glasses swept the dusty plain; we focussed them, and then
We saw the khaki roads alive with khaki-coloured men.

Mounted and foot, with easy swing, came boys of bulldog breed,
Heads in the air from van to rear, with dashing Dundonald to lead;
A tap of the drum and a rattle to come, a rollicking blare of song.
God save the Queen and Prince of Wales; now, boys, we shan't be long.

Mounted and foot of the British breed, with many a sabre and lance,
Eyes to the front for a foe, but eyes all round for a maiden's glance;
Dusty and torn, with a lordly scorn for razors, brushes, and curls,
They marched along with a jaunty air and swagger of "shave me, girls."

We clasped the gallant fellows, and all at once it seemed,
When mem'ry of hardships came, 'twas only that we dreamed;
But from the Women's Laager came a voice that bitter cried:
"Oh, God, one week more and then my baby had not died."

Then all at once, with crashing roar and mighty re-echoing swell,
Came cheers for the lads who had stood so firm and the lads who had fought so well.
"Hip, Hip, Hurrah!" for the Handy Man, who saved the day with his guns,
And "Hurrah!" for the Man in the Khaki Suit—they are both of them Britain's sons.

Digitized by Google

A great big cheer for dear little "Bobs," who is seeing the whole thing through;
Another for White and his gallant fight, and a rouser for Buller too.
A shout for the Flag, the old Red Rag, that is nailed to the Empire's mast;
And a cheer for the Queen, God bless her, the best of all, for the last.

What We Think of Our General.

(A TRIBUTE TO GENERAL BULLER.)

Written by G. F. WARREN, *Imperial Bearer Corps.*

A MAN of stalwart stature, with eyes both bright and clear,
Who in the hour of danger has no thought of fear,
An appearance that's commanding, and yet of courteous mien;
In many British Battles he has served our Noble Queen.
A man through all his life-time who never duty shirked,
Who on tasks both hard and difficult has arduously worked.
Admired by many millions for a character so grand,
Adored by all subordinates under his command.

A general, a gentleman, both a soldier and a man;
With brilliant competitors the race of life he's ran.
A man who owns a Maker, believes in Godly power,
Calm in fiercest battle, flinching not in danger's hour,
Devoid of selfish feeling, having consideration for his men—
To describe all his many virtues it would take a more able pen.
In the race for glory a straight line he has run,
Deserving his promotions and the honours he has won.

Many anxious moments, our Hero, he has known,
Whilst the fighting in South Africa has been watched by all at home.
His life has been in danger many, many times;
We've trembled for his safety, yet of fear he showed no signs.

Digitized by Google

Firm upon his charger, his glasses to his eye,
He sat there like a statue and watched the missiles fly,
Coolly giving orders while shells around him burst.
Oh, take him for a pattern, ye who for honour thirst.

When the War is over, there will be honours to divide
Among our gallant leaders who in the race did ride,
For many valiant officers in the race have run,
And many deeds of glory and valour hath been done.
But we who watched our Hero through all this trying time
Will remember his noble bearing, and reverence "Auld Lang Syne."
Yes, when the fight is ended and decorations drop,
We'll look out for our Idol, and find him near the top.

Oh, Tommy, Tommy Atkins, I know you'll give a cheer
For good Sir Redvers Buller, who has made himself so dear
To all who have been with him through his long campaign,
For he has watched Great Britain's honour, and kept it free from stain.
Then "Hip, Hurrah!" Tom Atkins, both you of rank and file,
Join in the gallant Volunteers, and do the thing in style:
Three cheers for General Buller, give him three times three,
Take up the strain and shout again, and send it o'er the sea.

Digitized by Google

OBITUARY NOTICES.

H. H. Prince Christian Victor.

AMONGST the many who have given their lives for their country during the present war in South Africa, probably no death caused more universal sorrow than did that of Prince Christian Victor. Of personal friends no one possessed more. He made them everywhere during his too short life of movement and activity, and amongst them the sad news that he had passed away was received with great grief. But although of a quiet and retiring disposition, appearing seldom in public, and living the same life as any other officer in the regiment, his devotion to his profession, gallantry, and the number of campaigns in which he had served, were known throughout the land, and the grief everywhere felt was for a gallant Prince and good soldier, who in years to come might have filled the highest post in His Majesty's Army with honour to himself and benefit to his country.

Eldest son of T. R. H. Prince and Princess Christian of Schleswig-Holstein, Prince Christian Victor was born at Windsor on the 14th April, 1867. In 1881 he was sent to school at Wellington College, there commencing his career as a cricketer and getting into the eleven, as a good bat and wicket-keeper, becoming captain of the eleven in 1886. From Wellington he went in the same year to Magdalen College, Oxford, and from thence to the Royal Military College at Sandhurst in September, 1887, passing out in the summer term the following year. Both at Magdalen and at Sandhurst he was in the elevens, and had become a fine cricketer.

On the 22nd August following he was gazetted to the King's Royal Rifles, and posted to the 1st Battalion, then quartered at Aldershot.

Digitized by Google

H. H. (THE LATE) PRINCE CHRISTIAN VICTOR OF SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN.

Digitized by Google

OBITUARY NOTICES.

H.R.H. Prince Christian Victor.

Amongst the many who have given their lives for their country during the present war in South Africa, probably none has created more universal sorrow than did that of Prince Christian Victor. Of personal friends no one possessed more. He made them everywhere during his too short life of movement and activity, and amongst them the sad news that he had passed away was received with great grief. But although of a quiet and retiring disposition, appearing seldom in public, and living the same life as any other officer in the regiment, his devotion to his profession, ordinary, and the number of campaigns in which he had served, were known throughout the land, and the grief everywhere felt was for a gallant Prince and good soldier, who in years to come might have filled the highest post in His Majesty's Army with honour to himself and benefit to his country.

Eldest son of T.R.H. Prince and Princess Christian of Schleswig Holstein, Prince Christian Victor was born at Frogmore on the 14th April, 1867. In 1881 he was sent to school at Wellington College, there commencing his career as a cricketer and getting into the eleven as a good bat and wicket-keeper, becoming captain of the eleven in 1886. From Wellington he went in the same year to Magdalen College, Oxford, and from thence to the Royal Military College at Sandhurst in September, 1887, passing out in the summer term the following year. Both at Wellington and at Sandhurst he was in the elevens, and soon became a fine cricketer.

On the 22nd August following he was gazetted to the Queen's Royal Rifles, and posted to the 1st Battalion, then quartered at Aldershot.

Digitized by Google

MAJOR H. H. (THE LATE) PRINCE CHRISTIAN VICTOR OF SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

In 1890 he accompanied the Battalion to India, embarking on the 25th November in H. M. S. *Crocodile*, and reaching Rawal Pindi, where it was to be stationed, early in January. In March the Battalion was ordered on service against the Hazaras, but being left in reserve, Prince Christian Victor was appointed aide-de-camp to Sir William Lockhart, commanding the force, in which he saw his first active service. The Battalion was not long in inactivity, as it was ordered during the same month to form part of the Miranzai Expedition, and the Prince then rejoined and accompanied it throughout the operations on the Samana Range, and to the Murree Hills, where it was stationed on the termination of hostilities.

In 1892 he served with the Battalion in the Isazai Expedition, and in 1894 returned to England, and the following year was transferred to the 4th Battalion quartered at Dover. He received the India Medal and clasps for the three expeditions, and was mentioned in dispatches.

On the outbreak of hostilities with Ashantee, in the latter part of 1895, he at once volunteered, and, being sent out as a special service officer, served throughout the expedition, taking part in the advance on, and occupation of Kumasi, and returning on the completion of the operations with the Head-quarter Staff to the coast.

It was during this campaign that H.R.H. Prince Henry of Battenberg fell a victim to the deadly West African fever, from which Prince Christian Victor also suffered severely, not shaking off its ill effects for a considerable time after his return home. For his services in this Expedition he received the bronze star and Brevet-Majority on attaining the rank of Captain.

At the expiration of his sick leave he rejoined the 4th Battalion, which had moved to Aldershot, and was quartered in Tournay Barracks, North Camp, and remained doing duty with it until the summer of 1898, when, as a Special Service Officer, he joined the army under Sir Herbert Kitchener, preparing to advance on Omdurman. He took part in the operations preceding the battle, during which

Digitized by Google

he was in command of the infantry detachments doing duty on board the gunboats, which shelled the enemy constantly, and were themselves exposed to a heavy fire. Owing to an attack of fever and indisposition he had been selected for this duty, being thereby spared the fatigue of marching.

The total defeat of the Khalifa, followed by the immediate occupation of Omdurman and Khartoum, practically ended the war, and the Prince's services being no longer required, he was sent home, and rejoined his Battalion, stationed at Cork, from whence he was shortly sent on detachment to Fort Carlisle at the mouth of Queenstown Harbour.

In September, 1899, war with the South African Republic appearing to be imminent, Prince Christian Victor again volunteered for active service, and sailed in the *Braemar Castle* on the 6th of October, 1899, joining the Natal Army under command of Sir Redvers Buller at Frere Camp on the 28th November. He took part in all the subsequent fighting until Ladysmith was relieved, and also in the operations that followed the relief in the North of Natal and Transvaal, first on the staff of Major-General Hildyard's Brigade, and afterwards as Deputy Assistant Adjutant General to the 7th Division. In August, 1900, he was appointed aide-de-camp to Field Marshal Lord Roberts, and proceeded to Pretoria, where early in October he was attacked by enteric fever, and passed away on the 29th of that month.

Thus ended the career of the Prince, universally regretted and mourned for by the nation.

He was an excellent regimental officer, always taking the keenest interest in his company, and sparing no pains to make it both efficient and happy. Fond of talking to the men, and encouraging them to speak freely, he got to know them well and could enter into their thoughts and give them the sympathy and feeling of comradeship which win a soldier's heart.

But while always kind and friendly with those under

Digitized by Google

his command, he was a strict disciplinarian, standing no nonsense, and very soon putting anyone in his place who presumed to take a liberty, or perhaps think that highly placed as the Prince was, he would not pay the same attention to minor details as other officers.

He took the greatest interest in musketry, being himself an exceptionally good shot with the rifle, indeed quite one of the best in the regiment.

As a cricketer he was well known, there being no better in the Green Jackets Club, in the affairs of which he took much interest, never losing an opportunity of playing at St. Cross, on which ground he had a very high average. He belonged to several other Clubs, including the Marylebone and I Zingari.

In an eminent degree he possessed the love of music characteristic of the Royal Family, and invariably took the greatest interest in the band, to which he was most generous, frequently giving music, or some needed instrument, procuring the former often from abroad. He was a constant attendant at the band practices, where he did not hesitate to criticise freely. How good the band of the 4th Battalion became under his careful and able management is well known.

As a game shot he was very much above the average, both with the gun and rifle, and was extremely fond of all kinds of shooting.

To his brother officers a real good friend, kind, considerate, and ever ready to help the younger ones with that sound advice he knew so well how to give. Possessing a good deal of quiet humour and the gift of being an excellent judge of character, together with the courage of speaking his mind freely, without hurting anyone's feelings, he exercised great influence over those junior to him, an influence all the greater from the high example of his own good life.

When the news came that the Prince was suffering from enteric, it was hoped that a robust constitution, aided by his active open-air life, would give him strength to successfully fight against the fever, but it was not to be. Fate

Digitized by Google

required his gallant, stainless life as part of the price England pays for empire. Thus passed away one loved and honoured by all, whose memory will ever be cherished in the regiment he served in and loved so well, and whose boundless sympathy is given to those nearest to him, whose loss is greater than ours.

Lieut.-Colonel Robert George Buchanan-Riddell,

Commanding 3rd Battalion.

LIEUT.-COLONEL BUCHANAN-RIDDELL was the second son of the late Rev. John Charles Buchanan-Riddell, and brother of Sir John Buchanan-Riddell, Bart., of Riddell, Co. Roxburgh, and was born on the 15th September, 1854. He was educated at Eton, and on leaving joined the West Kent Militia. He was appointed to the 60th Rifles on the 20th November, 1875, and posted to the 4th Battalion. He accompanied the Battalion to India in the latter part of the following year, and was Musketry Instructor from November, 1878, to March, 1883; was promoted Captain 9th September, 1884, and was Adjutant of the 4th West London Rifle Volunteers from 12th May 1890, to 12th May, 1895. On the 1st July, 1899, he was appointed to command the 1st Battalion, but exchanged with Lieut.-Colonel Gunning to the 3rd Battalion, then stationed at Kilkenny. This Battalion formed part of Major-General Hon. N. G. Lyttelton's Brigade, sent to Natal in October, 1899. It was present at the battle of Colenso, and at all the operations prior to and including the battle of Spion Kop, under command of Colonel Riddell, where he fell, after having most gallantly carried the position he was ordered to assault. He was the second commanding officer of the King's Royal Rifles killed at the head of his batta-

Digitized by Google

THE LATE LIEUT.-COLONEL R. BUCHANAN RIDDELL

... gave his gallant, stainless life as part of the price ... always for empire. Thus passed away one loved ... by all, whose memory will ever be ... saved in and loved so well, and whose ... sympathy is given to those nearest to him, who ... after the years.

Lieut.-Colonel Robert George Buchanan Riddell.

Commanding 3rd Battalion.

LIEUT.-COLONEL ROBERT GEORGE BUCHANAN-RIDDELL was the second son of the late Rev. John Charles Buchanan-Riddell, and brother of Sir John Buchanan-Riddell, Bart., of Riddell, Roxburgh, and was born on the 15th September, 18... was educated at Eton, and on leaving joined the West ... Militia. He was appointed to the 60th Rifles on 9th November, 1875, and posted to the 4th Battalion. He accompanied the Battalion to India in the latter part of the following year, and was Musketry Instructor from November, 1878, to March, 1883; was promoted Captain 6th September, 1884, and was Adjutant of the 4th West ... Volunteers from 12th May, 1890, to ... On the 1st July, 1899, he was appointed to ... with the 1st Battalion, but exchanged with Lieut.-Colonel Gunning to the 3rd Battalion, then stationed at ... This Battalion formed part of Major-General ... G. Lyttelton's Brigade, sent to Natal in October. He was present at the battle of Colenso, and at all ... prior to and including the battle of Spion ... command of Colonel Riddell, where he ... most gallantly carried the position he was ... assault. He was the second commanding officer ... Royal Rifles killed at the head of his batt...

Digitized by Google

THE LATE LIEUT.-COLONEL R. BUCHANAN-RIDDELL,

Commanding 3rd Battalion

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

lion, on both of which occasions the Regiment well upheld its reputation.

In his death the King's Royal Rifles suffered a heavy loss, for a better, kinder man never breathed. A good sportsman and a good fellow, his memory will live long in the hearts of the friends he left behind him; enemies he had none.

He married in 1896 a daughter of Sir William Houldsworth, Bart., and has left two daughters.

Lieut.-Colonel Robert Henry Gunning,

Commanding 1st Battalion.

LIEUT.-COLONEL GUNNING was the eldest son of Sir George Gunning, Bart., of Eltham, Kent, and was born on the 17th July, 1852. He was educated at Eton, appointed to the 68th Regiment on the 27th March, 1873, and transferred to the King's Royal Rifles on the 9th September, 1874, and posted to the 3rd Battalion stationed at Shorncliffe. He took part in the Zulu War of 1879, being present at the battle of Gingindhlovu and the relief of Etshowe (medal and clasp). He was promoted Captain 1st August, 1881, Major 25th June, 1890, and was Adjutant of the 5th Battalion (Huntingdon Militia) from 1st March, 1886, to 1st March, 1891, when, on being posted to the 4th Battalion, he proceeded to India and took part in the operations in the Chin Hills in 1891–92, being in command of the Baungshè column (medal with clasp); promoted Lieut.-Colonel on the 16th April, 1898, to command the 3rd Battalion then at Aldershot. The Battalion moved to Kilkenny on the 9th September, 1898, and shortly afterwards he exchanged with Lieut.-Colonel Buchanan-Riddell

Digitized by Google

to the 1st Battalion in Natal. Before the outbreak of the war the Battalion moved to Dundee, forming part of the force under Major-General Penn Symons. On the 20th October the battle of Talana Hill was fought, in which the Battalion greatly distinguished itself, and, at its head, gallantly fell Colonel Gunning, deeply regretted by all who knew him.

He was one of the kindest and best of men, a good all-round sportsman and cricketer, whose bright cheery presence will long be missed by his many friends.

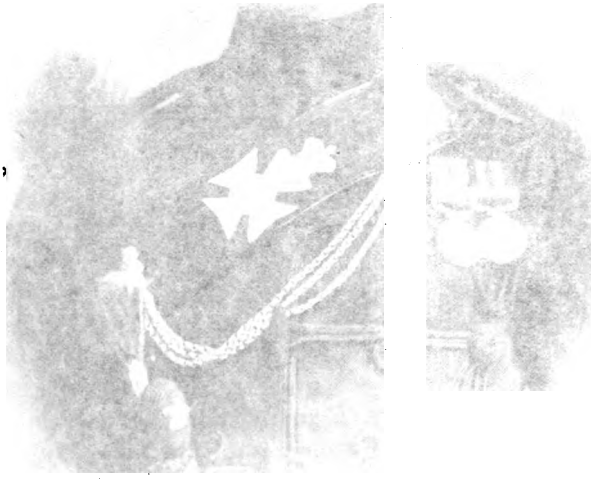
He married in 1880 a daughter of Clinton George Dawkins, Esq., H. M. Consul-General at Venice.

Major-General Hugh Parker Montgomery.

MAJOR-GENERAL HUGH PARKER MONTGOMERY, who died at Winchester on the 29th December, 1901, in his 72nd year, was gazetted to the Regiment as 2nd Lieutenant on the 21st August, 1849, and joined the 2nd Battalion, in which he served through the Kaffir War, 1851–3 (medal); promoted Lieutenant 28th October, 1853, Captain 17th August, 1855, posted to 3rd Battalion, Major 10th November, 1869, and Lieut.-Colonel to command 2nd Battalion 13th August, 1873, till placed on half-pay on 21st August, 1878; Brevet-Colonel 21st August, 1878; Colonel Commanding Regimental District 2nd October, 1878, to 2nd October, 1883; Assistant-Adjutant-General, York, till 21st September, 1887, when he was retired under the age clause with honorary rank of Major-General.

From the formation of the Riflemen's Aid Society he took a keen and active interest in its working, was one of the first members of the Executive Committee, and, except

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

... Battalion in Natal, where the outbreak of ... moved to Dundee, forming part of the ... Lieutenant-General Penn Symons. On the ... battle of Talana Hill was fought, in which ... gallantly distinguished itself, and at its ... Colonel Gunning, deeply regretted by all who ...

... was one of the kindest and best of men, a good ... sportsman and cricketer, whose bright cheery ... will long be missed by his many friends.

... married in 1880 a daughter of Clinton George ... Esq., H.M. Consul-General at Venice.

Major-General Hugh Parker Montgomery.

MAJOR-GENERAL HUGH PARKER MONTGOMERY, who died at Winchester on the 29th December, 1901, in his ... year, was gazetted to the Regiment as 2nd Lieutenant on the 21st August, 1849, and joined the 2nd Battalion, in which he served through the Kaffir War, 1851–3 (medal); promoted Lieutenant 28th October, 1853, Captain 17th August, 1855, posted to 3rd Battalion, Major 10th November, 1869, and Lieut.-Colonel to command 2nd Battalion 1st August, 1873, till placed on half pay on 21st August, 1877; Brevet Colonel 21st August, 1878; Colonel Commanding Regimental District 2nd October, 1878, to 2nd ... 1883; Assistant-Adjutant-General, York, till 21st ..., 1887, when he was retired under the age clause ... honorary rank of Major-General.

... the formation of the Riflemen's Aid Society he ... an active interest in its working, was one of ... members of the Executive Committee, and ex-

Digitized by Google

THE LATE LIEUT.-COLONEL R. H. GUNNING,

Commanding 1st Battalion

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

for a break of a few years while Assistant-Adjutant-General at York, he continued his work in connection with it till his death. The same may be said with regard to the Green Jacket Club. He joined the Committee fifteen years ago, and was always considering what would contribute to the success and increase of the Club. All who knew him loved him, and those who knew him longest loved him best. He had always the interest of the Corps at heart, and the humblest, if he had worn a green jacket, was sure of finding in him a friend and helper.

Digitized by Google

KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

List of Officers Killed in Action or Died of Wounds or Disease in South Africa.

Battalion	Rank and Name	Date	Remarks
1st ...	Lieut.-Colonel Gunning, R.	20th October, 1899...	Battle of Glencoe.
1st ...	Captain Pechell, M. H. K.	„ „ „ ...	„ „
1st ...	Lieut. Barnett	„ „ „ ...	„ „
1st ...	„ Taylor	„ „ „ ...	„ „
1st ...	„ Hambro	„ „ „ ...	„ „
7th (with 1st)	Major Myers, W. J.	30th „ „ ...	Battle of Farquhar's Farm.
1st ...	Lieut. Marsden, H. S.	„ „ „ ...	„ „ „
2nd ...	„ Foster, J. L.	„ „ „ ...	„ „ „
Staff ...	Captain Pechell, C. A. K.	... ...	Mafeking.
2nd ...	Major Bowen, R. S.	6th January, 1900...	Repulse of Boers at Ladysmith.
2nd ...	2nd Lieut. Raikes, F. H.	„ „ „ ...	„ „ „
Staff ...	Captain Vernon, R. J.	26th December, 1899	Mafeking.
3rd ...	Lieut.-Colonel Buchanan-Riddell, R. G.	24th January, 1900...	Spion Kop.
3rd ...	Lieut. Grant, R. J.	„ „ „ ...	„ „
3rd ...	2nd Lieut. French-Brewster, H. G. ...	„ „ „ ...	„ „
Staff ...	Lieut. Roberts, Hon. F. H. S.	15th December, 1899	Colenso (died of wounds, 16th December ; V.C.).

Digitized by Google

9th ...	Major Maunsell, L. A. de. V.	24th January, 1900...	Died at sea in S.S. *Nile*.
9th ...	Captain Dillon, E. W. C.	7th February, 1900	Died at Wynberg (sunstroke).
4th ...	„ Dewar, J.	20th „ „	Died from wounds received at Paardeberg on the 18th.
4th ...	Lieut. Perceval, E.	18th „ „	Paardeberg.
4th ...	Captain Cathcart, Hon. R.	20th „ „	
2nd ...	Major Buchanan-Riddell, H. E. ...	16th March, 1900 ...	Died of enteric at Pietermaritzburg.
Att'ch'd 1st	Bt.-Major Mackworth, F. (2nd Queen's)	6th January, 1900...	
Att'ch'd 2nd	Lieut. Tod, M. M. (1st Cameronians) ...	„ „ „ ...	
	„ Hobson, R. L. C.	... ...	Schipp Farm.
4th ...	Bt.-Major H.H. Prince Christian Victor	29th October, 1900...	Pretoria (enteric).
1st ...	Lieut. Reade, R. E.	4th February, 1901	Boschman Pan (of wounds received 2nd February).
3rd ...	„ Spicer, A. R. W.	8th May, 1901 ...	Germiston (enteric).
3rd ...	„ Rose-Price, Sir, Bart.	9th June, 1901 ...	Near Villiersdorp.
3rd ...	„ Davenport, G. H.	23rd „ „ ...	Standerton (enteric).
3rd ...	2nd Lieut. Macnaughton, S. M. ...	26th „ „ ...	Heidelberg (after amputation of arm, the result of an accident).
3rd ...	Captain Mildmay, A. R.	17th September, 1901	South of Utrecht.

Digitized by Google

1st BATTALION KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

List of N.C.O.'s and Men Killed in Action or Died of Wounds or Disease in South Africa.

Regimental Number	Rank and Name	Cause	Place and Date
3406	Color-Sergeant Edwards, C.... ...	Killed in action ...	Talana Hill, 20th October, 1899.
4484	Sergeant Abrams, S.	„ „ ...	„ „ „ „ „
7276	„ Ashfield, W.	„ „ ...	Brakenlaagte, 30th October, 1901.
4550	Corporal Burton, W.	„ „ ...	Roodepoort, 2nd February, 1901.
8322	„ Butterworth, J. J.	Enteric fever ...	Middelburg, 13th November, 1900.
7998	„ Gadsby, H.	Bright's disease ...	Modder Spruit, 29th May, 1900.
7487	„ Jackson, J. W.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 23rd January, 1900.
9270	„ Littleboy, C.	„ „ ...	„ 6th January, 1900.
9407	„ Mayers, W. H.	„ „ ...	Middelburg, 21st March, 1901.
6732	„ Priestley, A.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 26th February, 1900.
8767	„ Smith, T. G.	Died of wounds ...	Chieveley, 25th March, 1900.
7410	„ Spencer, H. J.	Killed in action ...	Ladysmith, 6th January, 1900.
7534	„ Young, W.	Enteric fever ...	„ 14th March, 1900.
5981	„ Wayman, W.	Killed in action ...	Brakenlaagte, 30th October, 1901.
8317	Lance-Corporal Brindley	„ „ ...	„ „ „ „
3851	„ „ Dagnall, H. (Vol.)...	„ „ ...	„ „ „ „
5283	„ „ Fiske, H.	Dysentery	Modder Spruit, 24th May, 1900.
323	„ „ Gregory, W. F. ...	„	Chieveley, 15th April, 1900.
8054	„ „ Harte, T. H. ...	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 23rd January, 1900.
8545	„ „ Oldman, W. ...	Died of wounds ...	Roodepoort, 2nd February, 1901.
7515	„ „ Wileman, E. ...	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 18th January, 1900.
8013	Private Atkinson, W....	Enteric fever ...	„ 27th February, 1900.
217	„ Ayres, F.	„ „ ...	„ 8th January, 1900.
7553	„ Ayres, W.	Dysentery	Colenso, 31st March, 1900.
5205	„ Andrews, A.	Killed in action ...	Pieter's Hill, 24th February, 1900.

Digitized by Google

9176	Private Bailey, H.	Dysentery	Ladysmith, 19th March, 1900.
7634	„ Bateman, S.	Killed in action ...	„ 6th January, 1900.
263	„ Bebbington, H. A.	Pneumonia... ...	On board S.S. *Lismore Castle*, 12th April, 1900.
4271	„ Beeman, J.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 11th April, 1900.
8588	„ Beeney, W. J.	Killed in action ...	„ 6th January, 1900.
9958	„ Bell, A.	Scurvy	„ 5th March, 1900.
1059	„ Benfield, A.	Enteric fever ...	„ 23rd January, 1900.
9937	„ Bentham, P.	Died of wounds ...	Dundee, 21st October, 1899.
4635	„ Blythe, F. C.	Dysentery	Mooi River, 26th March, 1900.
473	„ Bradd, A. W.	Enteric fever ...	Maritzburg, 7th June, 1900.
4719	„ Brown, E.	Pneumonia... ...	Dundee, 9th November, 1899.
7520	„ Brownlie, J.	Died of wounds ...	„ 3rd November, 1899.
240	„ Bullock, W.	„ „ ...	Roodepoort, 27th February, 1901.
3251	„ Burgess, A.	Enteric fever ...	Newcastle, 21st July, 1900.
25	„ Burns, W.	Killed in action ...	Ingogo Heights, 23rd June, 1900.
9920	„ Burns, J.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 7th February, 1900.
2015	„ Burton, J. H.	Killed in action ...	„ 6th January, 1900.
9238	„ Buss, F. C.	Enteric fever ...	„ 8th January, 1900.
1064	„ Byrne, P. J.	Dysentery	„ 23rd March, 1900.
959	„ Chapman, W.	Died of wounds ...	Dundee, 21st October, 1899.
7157	„ Chown, W. J.	Killed in action ...	Talana Hill, 20th October, 1899.
4881	„ Clancey, H. G.	Enteric fever ...	Estcourt, 9th April, 1900.
93	„ Clark, B.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 21st January, 1900.
325	„ Clarke, B. C.	Killed in action ...	Geluk's Farm, 21st August, 1900.
7434	„ Cluley, G.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 28th January, 1900.
2418	„ Conley, F.	Addison's disease ...	De Aar, 16th December, 1901.
4343	„ Cook, W.	Enteric fever ...	Modder Spruit, 25th May, 1900.
330	„ Cross, J.	„ „ ...	Eshowe, 29th March, 1900.
9179	„ Cooper, G.	Killed in action ...	Talana Hill, 20th October, 1899.
314	„ Corbett, J.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 6th January, 1900.
719	„ Craig, J.	„ „ ...	„ „ „ „
3846	„ Davy, E. G. A. (Vol.) ...	„ „ ...	Brakenlaagte, 30th October, 1901.
8087	„ Douglas, J.	„ „ ...	„ „ „ „
7102	„ Dawson, H.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 12th March, 1900.

Digitized by Google

Regimental Number	Rank and Name	Cause	Place and Date
6550	Private Egan, J.	Died of wounds ...	Kaffirstad, 28th October, 1901.
9620	„ Fisk, R.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 16th March, 1900.
73	„ Ford, T.	Killed in action ...	Talana Hill, 20th October, 1899.
672	„ Ford, H.	Died of wounds ...	Ladysmith, 11th February, 1900.
9126	„ Franks, A.	Enteric fever ...	„ 24th December, 1899.
2025	„ Freeman, J.	Died of wounds ...	Roodepoort, 2nd February, 1901.
4651	„ Gardiner, J.	Diarrhœa ...	Modder Spruit, 12th April, 1900.
1388	„ Graham, M.	Killed in action ...	Lydenberg, 13th August, 1901.
90	„ Gatward, H. E.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 21st February, 1900.
7062	„ Gent, G.	Killed in action ...	Brakenlaagte, 30th October, 1901.
1118	„ Gilbert, T.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 17th March, 1900.
7350	„ Glover, W.	„ „ ...	„ 18th March, 1900.
5226	„ Goodman, W.	„ „ ...	Modder Spruit, 8th May, 1900.
7232	„ Greenfield, S. W.	Killed in action ...	Talana Hill, 20th October, 1899.
215	„ Greenhead, E.	Died of wounds ..	Dundee, 21st October, 1899.
8157	„ Greenhough, J.	Killed in action ...	Talana Hill, 20th October, 1899.
627	„ Hall, R.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 14th January, 1900.
7114	„ Hammond, G. W.	„ „ ...	„ 21st March, 1900.
9244	„ Harding, W. E.	Dysentery ...	„ 17th February, 1900.
677	„ Harrison, T.	Enteric fever ...	Modder Spruit, 21st May, 1900.
1167	„ Heaton, J.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 27th January, 1900.
3845	„ Hawken, N. St. A. (Vol.) ...	Killed in action ...	Lydenberg, 13th August, 1901.
9995	„ Heelis, W.	Dysentery ...	Ladysmith, 29th January, 1900.
9636	„ Heinrich, J.	Died of wounds ...	Kroonstadt, 27th June, 1900.
6066	„ Herbert, G. C.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 16th March, 1900.
4751	„ Hobday, G.	Killed in action ...	Talana Hill, 20th October, 1899.
335	„ Holt, W.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 23rd January, 1900.
7923	„ Horton, S.	„ „ ...	Mooi River, 27th March, 1900.
635	„ Houghton, J. J.	Died of wounds ...	Dundee, 2nd November, 1899.

Digitized by Google

9598	Private Howe, G.	Enteric fever ...	Mooi River, 14th April, 1900.
9237	„ Humphreys, W. G.	Killed in action ...	Lydenberg, 13th August, 1901.
7024	„ Jackaman, F.	Cerebral hemorrhage	Newcastle, 21st June, 1900.
9631	„ Johnson, T.	Enteric fever ...	Modder Spruit, 6th May, 1900.
680	„ Kendrick, E.	Killed in action ...	Ladysmith, 6th January, 1900.
7325	„ Kenyon, C.	Died of wounds ...	Dundee, 26th October, 1899.
132	„ Keogh, J.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 22nd March, 1900.
998	„ Kinsey, W.	Killed in action ...	Talana Hill, 20th October, 1899.
5293	„ Laming, F.	Died of wounds ...	Pretoria, 18th March, 1901.
995	„ Laycock, F.	Dysentery ...	Pietermaritzburg, 25th November, 1899.
1114	„ Leach, A.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 27th February, 1900.
9218	„ Mansbridge, A.	Dysentery	„ 21st January, 1900.
4534	„ Mason, D.	„	Pietermaritzburg, 31st March, 1900.
7549	„ Mason, W. F.	Killed in action ...	Ladysmith, 6th January, 1900.
7296	„ Mc Carthy, S.	Died of wounds ...	Dundee, 21st October, 1899.
9948	„ Mc Ginn, J.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 27th March, 1900.
8115	„ Mc Hale, J.	Died of wounds ...	Kroonstadt, 24th June, 1900.
8128	„ Mellors, H.	Killed in action ...	Talana Hill, 20th October, 1899.
8326	„ Moncrieff, J. J.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 18th January, 1900.
9856	„ Morrell, G.	Killed in action ...	Brakenlaagte, 30th October, 1901.
1002	„ Mynott, W. H.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 15th February, 1900.
1083	„ Nicoll, W.	„ „ ...	„ 14th February, 1900.
8109	„ Nye, H.	Pneumonia ...	Eshowe, 25th March, 1900.
1173	„ Oliver, J.	Died of wounds ...	Dundee, 17th November, 1899.
9277	„ O'Toole, C. J.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 11th February, 1900.
531	„ Parnham, L.	Died of wounds ...	Roodepoort, 2nd February, 1901.
7591	„ Pearce, W.	Enteric fever ...	Middelburg, 30th November, 1900.
8058	„ Pearson, H. E.	Typhoid	Pretoria, 23rd February, 1900.
5362	„ Penney, E.	Killed in action ...	Ladysmith, 6th January, 1900.
252	„ Pickard, C.	Enteric fever ...	Pretoria, 18th June, 1900.
1152	„ Pilley, H.	Dysentery	Modder Spruit, 24th May, 1900.
8789	„ Pitcher, W.	Enteric fever ...	Charlestown, 24th December, 1900.
8548	„ Poole, R.	Killed in action ...	Talana Hill, 20th October, 1899.
824	„ Potter, F.	Enteric fever ...	Pietermaritzburg, 2nd April, 1900.

Digitized by Google

Regimental Number	Rank and Name	Cause	Place and Date
9857	Private Priestley, J.	Dysentery	Ladysmith, 5th February, 1900.
2231	„ Puddy, T.	Pneumonia... ...	Middelburg, 30th November, 1900.
728	„ Raven, W.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 12th February, 1900.
1019	„ Redmond, T.	Killed in action ...	Lydenberg, 3rd June, 1901.
7117	„ Reynolds, E.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 13th January, 1900.
644	„ Sanders, E. J.	„ „ ...	„ 11th January, 1900.
1017	„ Saunders, G.	„ „ ...	„ 16th January, 1900.
8112	„ Saunders, G.	Killed in action ...	Farquhar's Farm, 30th October, 1899.
1121	„ Shiels, P.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith,
729	„ Smith, E.	Dysentery	„ 8th March, 1900.
7205	„ Smith, F.	Pneumonia... ...	Pretoria, 6th June, 1901.
4873	„ Smith, G.	Accidentally shot ...	Middelburg, 13th January, 1901.
7	„ Smith, T. S.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 13th November, 1900.
9961	„ Spencer, F.	„ „ ...	„ 19th February, 1900.
5169	„ Stanley, J.	„ „ ...	Mooi River, 26th February, 1900.
199	„ Stannard, A.	„ „ ...	„ 2nd May, 1900.
7492	„ Steele, E.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 19th December, 1899.
8768	„ Scrimshaw, H.	Killed in action ...	Brakenlaagte, 30th October, 1901.
7223	„ Steggall, A.	Pneumonia... ...	Pietermaritzburg, 2nd September, 1900.
376	„ Swinfield, W.	Died of wounds ...	Dundee, 22nd October, 1899.
226	„ Swinscoe, C.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 30th March, 1900.
663	„ Taylor, C.	„ „ ...	„ 14th April, 1900.
992	„ Taylor, G. S.	Killed in action ...	Talana Hill, 20th October, 1899.
1187	„ Telfer, J. W.	Accidentally shot ...	Pretoria, 29th November, 1900.
1016	„ Thompson, A.	Died of wounds ...	Ladysmith, 14th March, 1900.
3	„ Thompson, J.	Dysentery ...	„ 13th March, 1900.
1013	„ Tiffany, A. G.	Killed in action ...	Talana Hill, 20th October, 1899.
230	„ Tipping, A.	Enteric fever ...	Pietermaritzburg, 20th February, 1900.
980	„ Wallis, A.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 22nd January, 1900.

Digitized by Google

9947	Private Whitehead, J.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 25th February, 1900.
9908	„ Wilkinson, S.	Killed in action ...	„ 6th January, 1900.
7987	„ Williams, M.	„ „ ...	Dundee, 21st October, 1899.
1103	„ Wolfson, F.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 6th January, 1900.
7509	„ Wreaks, W.	Dysentery ...	„ 9th March, 1900.
2784	„ Wood, A.	„ ...	De Aar, 23rd October, 1901.
2949	Private Kent, D.	Dysentery ...	De Aar, 3rd November, 1901.
9470	„ Cullum, W.	Enteric fever ...	On board S.S. *German.*
1015	„ Lee, G.	„ „ ...	On board S.S. *Lismore Castle.*
9555	„ Mc Farlane, J.	Tubercle of lung ...	Herbert Hospital, Woolwich.
7481	„ Pressland, W.	Enteric fever ...	On board S.S. *Lismore Castle.*
9158	„ Wharrad, G. H.	Dysentery ...	On board S.S. *German.*
7517	„ White, T.	... ...	At Templemore.
S. A. R.			
5828	Private Gloster, G. L.	Enteric fever ...	Port Elizabeth.
6225	„ Maddock, J.	Mania ...	Netley.
4913	Lance-Sergeant Maguire, J.	Malignant growth...	„
521	*Private Lawler, M.	Enteric fever ...	Pretoria.

* 8th Battalion K.R.R. Militia Reserve, attached to 1st Battalion.

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

LIST OF N.C.O.'S AND MEN KILLED IN ACTION OR DIED OF WOUNDS OR DISEASE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

Regimental Number	Rank and Name	Cause	Place and Date
4449	Color-Sergeant Boxall, H. ...	Died of wounds ...	Ladysmith, 7th February, 1900.
5784	Sergeant Farthing, W. G. ...	Enteric fever ...	Estcourt, 21st May, 1900.
5538	„ Hastings, J.	Killed in action ...	Wagon Hill, 6th January, 1900.
4515	„ Hobson, L.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 13th December, 1899.
5849	„ Leach, G.	„ „ ...	On S.S. *Nubia* (Durban), 17th March, 1900.
897	„ Lucas, C.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 14th March, 1900.
4518	„ Pocock, J. H.	„ „ ...	„ 18th January, 1900.
3098	„ Turner, W.	„ „ ...	„ 13th February, 1900.
4785	Corporal Atkinson, J. B.	Killed in action ...	Wagon Hill, 6th January, 1900.
5703	„ Hiscock, G.	Enteric fever ...	Modder Spruit, 4th June, 1900.
6381	„ Hope, T. J.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 14th March, 1900.
8621	„ Levett, F. W.	Tubercle of lung ...	Mooi River, 9th August, 1900.
5639	„ Lodge, A.	Pneumonia ...	Ladysmith, 6th June, 1900.
9029	„ Stacey, W. W.	Enteric fever ...	„ 5th February, 1900.
5016	„ White, H.	„ „ ...	„ 20th December, 1899.
7121	Lance-Corporal Bailey, L. J. ...	Killed in action ...	Vlakspruit, 2nd February, 1901.
8634	„ „ Brown, G. H. ...	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 23rd February, 1900.
8000	„ „ Chouffot, A. ...	Dysentery ...	„ 9th January, 1900.
9125	„ „ Hodson, T. A. ...	Enteric fever ...	„ 24th December, 1899.
8698	„ „ Hoe, G.	„ „ ...	„ 22nd March, 1900.
8678	„ „ Maskell, W. ...	„ „ ...	„ 7th February, 1900.
9827	„ „ Pepper, F. ...	„ „ ...	„ 15th March, 1900.
8851	„ „ Phillips, W. G. ...	Diarrhœa ...	„ 13th April, 1900.
9504	„ „ Scott, T.	Died of wounds ...	„ 28th January, 1900.
9501	„ „ Sowden, T. ...	Enteric fever ...	„ 30th November, 1899.
836	„ „ Wright, E. ...	Appendicitis ...	Ingogo, 24th July, 1900.
466	„ „ Young, H. ...	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 18th February, 1900.

Digitized by Google

939	Private Ahern, M.	Died of wounds ...	Ladysmith, 11th November, 1899.
8696	„ Allsopp, H. S. W.... ...	Enteric fever ...	„ 4th February, 1900.
8698	„ Anderson, W.	„ „ ...	„ 20th January, 1900.
9796	„ Barton, F. T.	„ „ ...	„ 25th January, 1900.
890	„ Baxter, G.	„ „ ...	„ 9th March, 1900.
8981	„ Bennett, R. W.	„ „ ...	„ 31st January, 1900.
6809	„ Birchall, J.	„ „ ...	„ 24th March, 1900.
2010	„ Bridgfoot, J.	„ „ ...	Ingogo, 15th July, 1900.
7919	„ Brogden, J.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 31st January, 1900.
747	„ Brooks, W.	Killed in action ...	Wagon Hill, 6th January, 1900.
9785	„ Brown, C.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 6th February, 1900.
8627	„ Browning, A. E.	„ „ ...	„ 20th February, 1900.
9056	„ Burns, A.	„ „ ...	Pietermaritzburg, 3rd May, 1900.
8391	„ Butler, J. J.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 19th March, 1900.
5213	„ Byrne, W.	Killed in action ...	Lombard's Kop, 30th October, 1899.
7920	„ Cairns, A.	Peritonitis ...	Newcastle, 25th July, 1900.
8033	„ Cappleman, S. W. ...	Dysentery ...	Vryheid, 31st May, 1900.
9370	„ Carney, J.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 21st March, 1900.
885	„ Charlesworth, J.	Killed in action ...	Lombard's Kop, 30th October, 1899.
8533	„ Clark, G. W. B.	„ „ ...	Waterval, 3rd April, 1901.
934	„ Clarke, F. G.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 12th February, 1900.
72	„ Clarke, P.	Dysentery ...	Colenso, 19th April, 1900.
7005	„ Collumbell, W. H. ...	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 26th February, 1900.
8963	„ Colyer, S. C.	Pneumonia ...	Howick, 21st July, 1900.
8593	„ Connelley, J.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 20th January, 1900.
8615	„ Cooke, W. A.	„ „ ...	Mooi River, 22nd May, 1900.
9107	„ Cooper, H.	Dysentery ...	Ladysmith, 27th February, 1900.
9456	„ Crawshaw, W. H.... ...	Enteric fever ...	Pietermaritzburg, 29th October, 1899.
8429	„ Cunningham, W.	Dysentery ...	Ladysmith, 15th January, 1900.
3704	„ Daniell, E. F. (Vol.) ...	„ ...	Mooi River, 29th June, 1900.
44	„ Dennis, W. J.	Died of wounds ...	Mooi River, 26th February, 1900.
7893	„ Dobbins, A. E.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 3rd February, 1900.
1524	„ Donegan, T.	„ „ ...	„ 9th February, 1900.
8647	„ Donovan, J.	Killed in action ...	Lombard's Kop, 30th October, 1899.

Digitized by Google

Regimental Number	Rank and Name	Cause	Place and Date
7928	Private Etherington, J.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 11th March, 1900.
415	„ Fenton, R.	„ „ ...	„ 21st March, 1900.
8836	„ Gooch, H. G.	„ „ ...	„ 15th March, 1900.
8187	„ Goulden, P.	„ „ ...	Mooi River, 3rd April, 1900.
5210	„ Green, B.	Pneumonia ...	Howick, 20th July, 1900.
8475	„ Greenfield, F.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 19th February, 1900.
8256	„ Greenway, T. H.	„ „ ...	„ 22nd April, 1900.
9826	„ Grice, H.	„ „ ...	„ 18th February, 1900.
119	„ Hall, T. H.	„ „ ...	„ 24th January, 1900.
7926	„ Hampshire, S.	Killed in action ...	Acton Homes, 18th January, 1900.
490	„ Hargreaves, J.	„ „ ...	Lombard's Kop, 30th October, 1899.
9771	„ Harris, G. A.	Bright's disease ...	Ladysmith, 8th March, 1900.
7694	„ Hatch, R.	Died of wounds ...	Estcourt, 29th July, 1900.
903	„ Heath, W.	Accidentally shot ...	Ladysmith, 29th November, 1899.
8962	„ Hill, A.	Dysentery	„ 27th February, 1900.
9089	„ Hill, W. E.	Enteric fever ...	„ 24th February, 1900.
8376	„ Holloran, G.	Killed in action ...	Wagon Hill, 6th January, 1900.
279	„ Hulse, W. H. C.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 20th March, 1900.
9024	„ Iggledon, S. G.	„ „ ...	„ 14th February, 1900.
9299	„ Jarvis, G. A.	„ „ ...	„ 28th November, 1899.
469	„ Jeffcock, J. A.	Killed in action ...	Lombard's Kop, 30th October, 1899.
8444	„ Johnson, G.	Enteric fever ...	Chieveley, 23rd March, 1900.
8434	„ Jordan, C.	„ „ ...	Mooi River, 6th June, 1900.
454	„ Kelly, H.	Killed in action ...	Lombard's Kop, 30th October, 1899.
1390	„ Knapton, T.	Accidentally shot ...	Vryheid, 19th October, 1901.
7479	„ Knee, W. T. A.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 9th February, 1900.
9336	„ Kimpton, C. H.	Dysentery ...	Ladysmith, 17th March, 1900.
1913	„ Kinder, A.	Enteric fever ...	Newcastle, 24th June, 1900.
1394	„ Kitching, T.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 4th February, 1900.

Digitized by Google

588	Private Latto, T.	Killed in action ...	Wagon Hill, 6th January, 1900.
8838	„ Letherbarrow, H. J. ...	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 21st January, 1900.
9118	„ Long, W. F. C.	Killed in action ...	Acton Homes, 18th January, 1900.
8835	„ Long, W. G.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 2nd January, 1900.
2282	„ Marney, J.	Syncope ...	Newcastle, 13th June, 1900.
8420	„ Martin, J.	Killed in action ...	Lombard's Kop, 30th October, 1899.
4232	„ Mason, J.	Dysentery ...	Mooi River, 9th February, 1900.
9488	„ Mason, E.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 1st March, 1900.
2573	„ Matthews, T.	Accidentally killed ...	General Dartnell's Column, 22nd March, 1901.
9801	„ Matthewson, A.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 11th January, 1900.
8193	„ Mc Hugh, T.	Dysentery ...	„ 27th February, 1900.
9536	„ Morton, W.	Enteric fever ...	„ 23rd May, 1900.
429	„ Munn, A. J.	Dysentery ...	„ 18th January, 1900.
774	„ Nason, W.	„ ...	„ 10th January, 1900.
525	„ Neville, H.	Enteric fever ...	„ 31st January, 1900.
133	„ Newby, J. R.	Pneumonia ...	Pietermaritzburg, 1st August, 1900.
8160	„ Nolon, J.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 28th March, 1900.
5404	„ Norton, J.	„ „ ...	Modder Spruit, 2nd May, 1900.
8944	„ O'Hearne, M. J.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 8th February, 1900.
496	„ Osbaldeston, W.	Died of wounds ...	„ 19th January, 1900.
7681	„ Palmer, R.	Enteric fever ...	„ 24th March, 1900.
8163	„ Parkinson, R.	Killed in action ...	„ 10th January, 1900.
7724	„ Partridge, T. H.	Enteric fever ...	„ 18th February, 1900.
8169	„ Peel, F.	Valvular disease of heart	Dundee, 28th January, 1901.
416	„ Ridings, J.	Died of wounds ...	Ladysmith, 14th January, 1900.
3148	„ Room, H.	Enteric fever ...	Standerton, 17th July, 1900.
9448	„ Silvey, J. H.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 5th January, 1900.
7944	„ Sims, E. H.	„ „ ...	„ 28th February, 1900.
6870	„ Slack, J.	„ „ ...	Estcourt, 16th April, 1900.
9529	„ Sloane, E.	Inflammation of liver	Ladysmith, 16th March, 1900.
950	„ Smith, G.	Enteric fever ...	„ 7th March, 1900.
9349	„ Sparkes, H. T.	„ „ ...	„ 2nd May, 1900.
8527	„ Sparshott, H.	„ „ ...	„ 8th March, 1900.
9234	„ Sullivan, J.	Dysentery ...	Mooi River, 20th June, 1900.
904	„ Taylor, E.	„ ...	Ladysmith, 7th January, 1900.

Digitized by Google

Regimental Number	Rank and Name	Cause	Place and Date
750	Private Thomas, G. E.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 17th March, 1900.
1009	„ Towle, H.	„ „ ...	Newcastle, 26th July, 1900.
9942	„ Tull, B. C.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 23rd February, 1900.
7902	„ Turner, J.	„ „ ...	Colenso, 30th May, 1900.
7722	„ Twigg, J.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 2nd December, 1899.
9702	„ Vickers, E.	Diarrhœa ...	„ 2nd April, 1900.
9067	„ Wesgate, A.	Enteric fever ...	„ 13th February, 1900.
7743	„ Wheeler, C. G.	„ „ ...	„ 3rd March, 1900.
8872	„ Williams, A.	Killed in action ...	Lombard's Kop, 16th January, 1900.
8919	„ Williams, A.	Pneumonia ...	Paardekop, 28th July, 1900.
175	„ Wilson, C. H.	Killed in action ...	Lombard's Kop, 30th October, 1899.
7769	„ Wilson, H.	Enteric fever ...	Chieveley, 30th March, 1900.
7626	„ Woodcock, M. A. ...	Dysentery ...	„ 27th March, 1900.
9951	„ Wilson, T.	„ ...	Ladysmith, 15th April, 1900.
626	„ Wooliscroft, F.	Enteric fever ...	„ 9th April, 1900.
8688	„ Wyse, W.	Killed in action ...	Wagon Hill, 6th January, 1900.
1413	„ York, T.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 18th January, 1900.
6005	Sergeant Stevenson, P.	Acute mania ...	Colombo, 23rd August, 1900.
8652	Private Gilson, G.	S. C. fever ...	*En route* to S. Africa, 28th September, 1899.
8877	„ Hill, F. G.	Enteric fever ...	On S.S. *Lismore Castle*, 30th March, 1900.
6808	„ Jones, E.	Heat apoplexy ...	*En route* to S. Africa, 20th September, 1899.
837	„ Lightfoot, J.	Malaria	Ceylon, 24th November, 1900.
7053	„ Matthews, C.	Dysentery	On S.S. *Dunera*, 21st June, 1900.
9819	„ O'Neil, E.	Pneumonia... ...	Colombo, 17th August, 1900.
742	„ Scott, A.	Enteric fever ...	Ceylon, 1st December, 1900.
8905	„ Titchener, W.	Diarrhœa	On S.S. *Dunera*, 23rd May, 1900.
9556	„ Trueman, J.	Enteric fever ...	Ceylon, 18th December, 1900.
1920	Lance-Corporal Bartlett, G. L. E. ...	„ „ ...	„ 12th November, 1900.
1775	Private James	Accidentally drowned	„ 21st December, 1900.
1798	„ Gray, F.	Malaria	„ 29th October, 1900.

Digitized by Google

3RD BATTALION KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

LIST OF N.C.O.'S AND MEN KILLED IN ACTION OR DIED OF WOUNDS OR DISEASE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

Regimental Number	Rank and Name	Cause	Place
4277	Sergeant Barnett, G.	Enteric fever ...	Durban, 15th February, 1900.
6046	„ Canham, E.	Dysentery ...	Estcourt, 15th June, 1900.
8005	„ Maddocks, J. T. ...	Accidentally drowned	Ingogo, 30th May, 1900.
2526	„ Owen, H.	Abscess of lung ...	Standerton, 15th April, 1901.
8269	„ Thompson, J. A. ...	Dysentery ...	Pietermaritzburg, 13th December, 1899.
4582	„ Pidgeon, S. J.	Killed in action ...	Bloodriver Poort, 17th September, 1901.
8917	Lance-Sergeant Cocking, B. J. ...	„ „ ...	Greylindstad, 24th July, 1901.
4532	„ „ Flower, J. H. ...	„ „ ...	Pieter's Hill, 22nd February, 1900.
5316	Corporal Burton, J.	Pneumonia ...	Heidelberg, 1st July, 1901.
9399	„ Etheridge, E. A. ...	Died of wounds ...	Potgieters, 9th February, 1900.
9553	„ Grindley, A. G.	Enteric fever ...	Pietermaritzburg, 30th June, 1900.
8556	„ Hoare, R. G.	„ „ ...	Mooi River, 6th May, 1900.
4840	„ Hogan, W. J. C. ...	Died of wounds ...	„ „ 25th February, 1900.
9892	„ Jones, J.	Killed in action ...	Pieter's Hill, 22nd February, 1900.
9619	„ Payne, F. W.	Enteric fever ...	Chieveley, 28th April, 1900.
667	Lance-Corporal Busson, A. ...	Died of wounds ...	Mooi River, 24th February, 1900.
1155	„ „ Clay, A. J. ...	Enteric fever ...	„ „ 3rd May, 1900.
8920	„ „ Crothers, G. J. ...	„ „ ...	Newcastle, 29th May, 1900.
8805	„ „ Faulkner, J. J. ...	„ „ ...	„ 7th June, 1900.
1238	„ „ Florris, W. ...	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 23rd May, 1900.
6360	„ „ Jordan, T. ...	Killed in action ...	Pieter's Hill, 22nd February, 1900.
754	„ „ Mozley, J. R. ...	„ „ ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
9010	„ „ Powell, C. A. T. ...	Enteric fever ...	Mooi River, 1st May, 1900.
5922	Private Ankles, J.	„ „ ...	Heidelberg, 1st July, 1901.
2239	„ Archer, H.	Killed in action ...	Bloodriver Poort, 17th September, 1901.
3712	„ Armfield, H. W.	Accidentally killed ...	Colenso, 23rd April, 1901.
7170	„ Ashworth, E.	Killed in action ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.

Digitized by Google

Regimental Number	Rank and Name	Cause	Place and Date
2101	Private Ballard, H.	Killed in action ...	Villiersdorp, 9th June, 1901.
6160	„ Bannister, R.	Enteric fever ...	Standerton, 16th February, 1901.
949	„ Bateman, W.	Killed in action ...	Leewspruit, 19th July, 1900.
6309	„ Bayley, H.	„ „ ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
6817	„ Bell, J.	„ „ ...	„ „ 24th January, 1900.
6343	„ Bellamy, A. E.	Enteric fever ...	Pietermaritzburg, 15th March, 1900.
8314	„ Best, S. H.	Killed in action ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
7007	„ Bowden, W. G.	Enteric fever ...	Thabanchu, 12th November, 1901.
3758	„ Bradley, S. W.	„ „ ...	Newcastle, 4th August, 1900.
9365	„ Bristow, E.	Killed in action ...	Relief of Ladysmith, 24th February, 1900.
6081	„ Brown, G. E.	Pneumonia ...	Standerton, 27th August, 1900.
6418	„ Bryant, B.	Enteric fever ...	Modder Spruit, 22nd March, 1900.
7661	„ Catt, P. W.	Killed in action ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
520	„ Chatteris, W. A.	„ „ ...	„ „ 24th January, 1900.
1737	„ Checkley, C.	Enteric fever ...	Mooi River, 16th April, 1900.
9284	„ Chester, F. J.	Killed in action ...	Greylingstad, 24th July, 1901.
1658	„ Clark, J.	Enteric fever ...	Springfontein, 5th April, 1901.
6258	„ Clarke, G.	Dysentery ...	Estcourt, 22nd June, 1900.
6516	„ Clarke, G.	Killed in action ...	Pieter's Hill, 22nd February, 1900.
9599	„ Cleary, H. E.	„ „ ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
7059	„ Caldwell, C.	Enteric fever ...	Modder Spruit, 24th March, 1900.
9355	„ Cole, J. H.	„ „ ...	„ „ 8th April, 1900.
6194	„ Collison, T. O.	Dysentery ...	Pietermaritzburg, 18th February, 1900.
2258	„ Comer, J.	„ ...	Heidelberg, 22nd January, 1901.
5861	„ Cox, A. E.	Enteric fever ...	Ladysmith, 17th March, 1900.
6143	„ Crabtree, R. H.	„ „ ...	Pietermaritzburg, 29th March, 1900.
7019	„ Davies, S.	Killed in action ...	Colenso, 23rd January, 1900.
7001	„ Day, H.	„ „ ...	Bloodriver Poort, 17th September, 1901.
6354	„ Dent, H. J.	„ „ ...	Pieter's Hill, 22nd February, 1900.

Digitized by Google

7408	Private Dowling, P.	Enteric fever ...	Pietermaritzburg, 19th January, 1900.
8614	„ Easton, G.	Killed in action ...	Pieter's Hill, 22nd February, 1900.
691	„ Eddleston, G.	Enteric fever ...	Chieveley, 4th May, 1900.
9569	„ Epton, J.	Killed in action ...	Pieter's Hill, 22nd February, 1900.
679	„ Etchells, R.	„ „ ...	Langzeehoegat, 29th April, 1901.
2983	„ Fellows, H. E.	Enteric fever ...	Heidelberg, 22nd May, 1901.
5912	„ Finbow, R. W. K. ...	Dysentery ...	Standerton, 26th November, 1900.
7039	„ Fisher, W.	„ ...	Modder Spruit, 16th May, 1900.
6702	„ Fletcher, G. H.	Died of wounds ...	Mooi River, 26th February, 1900.
2238	„ Frankish, W.	Killed in action ...	Greylingstad, 24th July, 1901.
3795	„ Fusedale, G. W.	Pneumonia ...	Newcastle, 30th July, 1900.
5767	„ Goodwin, J.	Drowned ...	Cape Town, 20th March, 1901.
1844	„ Geraghty, J.	Pneumonia ...	Pietermaritzburg, 1st April, 1900.
5446	„ Grady, W.	Killed in action ...	Potgieter's Drift, 20th January, 1900.
6671	„ Grant, A.	Enteric fever ...	Heidelberg, 31st January, 1901.
6275	„ Goff, J.	Killed in action ...	Sanna's Post, 31st March, 1900.
972	„ Goodin, J. T.	Died of wounds ...	Pieter's Hill, 27th February, 1900.
8279	„ Hames, J.	Killed in action ...	„ „ 22nd February, 1900.
1344	„ Harford, T.	Enteric fever ...	Pietermaritzburg, 26th May, 1900.
9342	„ Harris, W.	„ „ ...	Heidelberg, 23rd April, 1901.
6767	„ Hartley, D.	„ „ ...	Estcourt, 20th April, 1900.
5953	„ Hastings, W. G.	„ „ ...	Pietermaritzburg, 13th May, 1900.
6378	„ Hathaway, W.	Dysentery ...	Ladysmith, 17th March, 1900.
7732	„ Haxlet, E.	Killed in action ...	Jaskraal, 28th August, 1901.
2181	„ Hill, I.	Enteric fever ...	Pietermaritzburg, 16th December, 1900.
1067	„ Hinsley, A.	„ „ ...	„ 7th May, 1900.
1439	„ Hollings, F. W.	Killed in action ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
8936	„ Holmes, W.	Enteric fever ...	Mooi River, 6th April, 1900.
9793	„ Hooper, J.	„ „ ...	Bloemfontein, 1st February, 1901.
401	„ Hornby, G. T.	„ „ ...	Heidelberg, 19th April, 1901.
1330	„ Johnson, J.	Dysentery ...	„ 26th January, 1901.
7474	„ Johnson, T.	„ ...	Mooi River, 1st May, 1900.
6899	„ Jones, J.	Killed in action ...	Potgieter's Drift, 20th January, 1900.
6064	„ Jones, T.	„ „ ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.

Digitized by Google

Regimental Number	Rank and Name	Cause	Place and Date
4234	Private Jowett, F.	Enteric fever ...	Estcourt, 14th April, 1900.
4687	„ Kenton, T.	„ „ ...	Modder Spruit, 23rd April, 1900.
6557	„ Lack, E.	„ „ ...	Ladysmith, 18th May, 1900.
7137	„ Lowe, A. W.	„ „ ...	Bethulie, 1st January, 1901.
6576	„ Marlow, G.	Dysentery ...	Heidelberg, 21st February, 1901.
6996	„ Mawby, G. F.	Enteric fever ...	Newcastle, 11th July, 1900.
7199	„ Maylard, G. R.	„ „ ...	Mooi River, 30th April, 1900.
6926	„ Maynard, A.	Killed in action ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
6223	„ Mc Guire, G.	Enteric fever ...	Chieveley, 22nd May, 1900.
7233	„ Miller, A.	„ „ ...	Pietermaritzburg, 31st May, 1900.
6261	„ Moseley, H.	Killed in action ...	Pieter's Hill, 22nd February, 1900.
3094	„ Murray, E.	Enteric fever ...	Heidelberg, 12th October, 1900.
6333	„ Naden, G. A.	Killed in action ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
2410	„ Nettleton, H. H	Pneumonia ...	Heidelberg, 10th July, 1901.
2369	„ Newbould, E. R.	Enteric fever ...	„ 16th January, 1901.
8762	„ Newbury, J. R.	Killed in action ...	Standerton, 7th May, 1901.
6425	„ Norman, W. G.	„ „ ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
6523	„ Norrie, B. A.	Enteric fever ...	Chieveley, 27th April, 1900.
1495	„ Payne, W. H.	„ „ ...	Pietermaritzburg, 17th December, 1899.
6520	„ Plumtree, H.	Fracture of skull ...	„ 3rd March, 1901.
1408	„ Proffitt, G.	Killed in action ...	Bloodriver Poort, 17th September, 1901.
6971	„ Rapley, D.	Dysentery ...	Pietermaritzburg, 8th March, 1900.
6552	„ Reeves, J.	„ ...	„ 19th February, 1900.
5853	„ Richardson, W.	Killed in action ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
1204	„ Riley, W.	Enteric fever ...	Kroonstadt, 4th September, 1901.
5685	„ Royce, C. W. W.	Killed in action ...	Pieter's Hill, 22nd February, 1900.
1729	„ Russell, R. F.	„ „ ...	„ „ 22nd February, 1900.
6141	„ Ryan, E.	„ „ ...	„ „ 22nd February, 1900.
1475	„ Ryan, P.	Enteric fever ...	Pietermaritzburg, 19th January, 1900.

Digitized by Google

6437	Private Schelts, C.	Dysentery ...	Ladysmith, 4th April, 1900.
675	„ Scott, J.	Killed in action ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
5924	„ Sharman, S.	Enteric fever ...	Germiston, 24th February, 1901.
6968	„ Sheldrake, G.	Killed in action ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
6648	„ Smith, J.	„ „ ...	Potgieter's Drift, 20th January, 1900.
1991	„ Smith, R. W.	Enteric fever ...	Pietermaritzburg, 11th May, 1901.
5814	„ Smith, T. W.	„ „ ...	Colenso, 26th April, 1900.
6257	„ Spicer, W.	Killed in action ...	Pieter's Hill, 22nd February, 1900.
796	„ Stabler, G.	„ „ ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
7198	„ Strange, W.	„ „ ...	Bloodriver Poort, 17th September, 1901.
9354	„ Streeter, L.	Enteric fever ...	Kroonstadt, 26th July, 1900.
734	„ Sudlow, A.	„ „ ...	Estcourt, 26th April, 1900.
7359	„ Taylor, A.	„ „ ...	Pietermaritzburg, 11th May, 1900.
5034	„ Thomas, G.	Killed in action ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
8744	„ Thursfield, A.	Enteric fever ...	Estcourt, 3rd May, 1900.
311	„ Turner, J. A.	Killed in action ...	Pieter's Hill, 22nd February, 1900
1275	„ Turner, J.	„ „ ...	Spion Kop, 24th January, 1900.
8912	„ Vale, W. A.	Enteric fever ...	Mooi River, 6th April, 1900.
6348	„ Walker, J.	„ „ ...	„ 17th May, 1900.
2354	„ Walsh, J. E.	„ „ ...	Heidelberg, 4th February, 1901.
6272	„ Warwick, M.	„ „ ...	Modder Spruit, 24th April, 1900.
3011	„ Watson, G.	„ „ ...	Pretoria, 16th April, 1901.
6392	„ Webb, C.	Died of wounds ...	Mount Prospect, 30th May, 1900.
49	„ Welborn, H. C.	Killed in action ...	Relief of Ladysmith, 22nd February, 1900.
6049	„ Wingate, J.	Dysentery ...	Frere, 11th February, 1900.
6639	„ Woods, W. J.	Mania ...	Pietermaritzburg, 3rd September, 1900.
8235	„ Worne, H.	Killed in action ...	Relief of Ladysmith, 22nd February, 1900.
6534	„ Wynn, J.	Enteric fever ...	Pietermaritzburg, 24th May, 1900.
9921	Corporal Malcoln, F.	Enteric fever ...	On board S.S. *Avoca*, 11th February, 1900.
9667	Lance-Corporal Comley, A. J. ...	„ „ ...	Hospital, Devonport, 18th August, 1900.
6712	Private Holt, W.	Pneumonia ...	At sea, *en route* to S. Africa, 16th Nov. 1899.
7424	„ Kinshley, W.	Acute Mania ...	On board S.S. *Dunera*, 4th June, 1900.
1962	„ Preece, H.	Enteric fever ...	Netley Hospital, 3rd March, 1901.
7437	„ Wiggins, A.	Died of wounds ...	„ „ 16th November, 1900.

Digitized by Google

4th BATTALION KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

List of N.C.O.'s and Men Killed in Action or Died of Wounds or Disease in South Africa.

Regimental Number	Rank and Name	Cause	Place and Date
6365	Lance-Sergeant Housman, G. ...	Killed in action ...	Brakenlaagte, 30th October, 1901.
2252	Lance-Corporal Bradley, T. ...	Dysentery ...	Middleburg, 12th April, 1901.
1862	Private Almond, R.	Enteric fever ...	Elandsfontein, 15th November, 1901.
2528	„ Applegarth, R.	Killed in action ...	Brakenlaagte, 30th October, 1901.
2647	„ Clarke, F.	„ „ ...	„ „ „ „
2290	„ Collins, J.	Enteric fever ...	Pretoria, 2nd December, 1901.
8815	„ Collinson, S.	Killed in action ...	Sanna's Post, 31st March, 1901.
1668	„ Coggin, E.	Enteric fever ...	Kroonstadt, 11th July, 1901.
1950	„ Evanson, W.	Accidental wounds ...	Potfontein, 24th December, 1901.
1907	„ Foster, F.	Killed in action ...	Brakenlaagte, 30th October, 1901.
611	„ Mitchell, G. H.	Enteric fever ...	Bloemfontein, 30th May, 1900.
9425	„ Pitman, W.	Killed in action ...	Sanna's Post, 31st March, 1900.
7638	„ Smith, E.	Debility ...	Wynberg, 2nd March, 1900.
9830	„ Steele, R.	Enteric fever ...	Germiston, 14th November, 1900.
2518	Private O'Malley, M.	Pneumonia ...	*En route* to South Africa, 4th April, 1900.

Digitized by Google

LIST OF MEN KILLED IN ACTION OR DIED OF WOUNDS OR DISEASE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

Regimental Number	Rank and Name	Cause	Place and Date
	5TH BATTALION.		
1802	Private Ambrose, W.	Abscess of liver ...	Germiston, 20th October, 1901.
1636	„ Cooke, A.	Enteric fever ...	Standerton, 3rd August, 1900.
931	„ Smith, G.	„ „ ...	„ 3rd February, 1901.
	7TH BATTALION.		
4668	Private Adams, J.	Enteric fever ...	Germiston, 5th March, 1901.
3705	„ Collins, C.	Dysentery ...	Heidelberg, 7th February, 1901.
5060	„ Daly, A.	Accidentally killed ...	„ 19th June, 1901.
6023	„ Dickett, C.	Dysentery ...	Standerton, 14th February, 1901.
4801	„ Vare, C.	Enteric fever ...	„ 18th October, 1900.

Digitized by Google

7TH AND 9TH BATTALIONS KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

OFFICERS, N.C.O.'s, AND MEN KILLED IN ACTION OR DIED OF WOUNDS OR DISEASE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

Battalion	Regimental Number	Rank and Name	Cause	Place and Date
9th ...	...	Surgeon Lieut.-Colonel Creagh, J.	Enteric fever ...	
9th ...	...	Major Maunsell, L. A. de V. ...	Pneumonia ...	
9th ...	...	Captain Dillon, E. W. C. ...	Sunstroke ...	
9th ...	3366	Sergeant Phillips, R. H. ...	Drowned ...	Vaal River, 7th January, 1901.
9th ...	369	Lance-Corporal Condon, T. ...	Asphyxiation ...	2nd June, 1901.
9th ...	2583	Private Buckley, J.	Killed on railway ...	
9th ...	3216	„ Callaghan, W. ...	Enteric fever ...	6th February, 1901.
9th ...	612	„ Casey, J.	„ „ ...	
9th ...	3001	„ Chivers, S.	Killed on railway ...	
9th ...	3202	„ Creedon, D.	Calculus ...	
9th ...	2910	„ Cronin, J.	Killed on railway ...	
9th ...	2773	„ Ducey, T.	Enteric fever ...	
9th ...	74	„ Farren, W.	„ „ ...	15th December, 1900.
9th ...	1870	„ Fraser, J.	Dysentery ...	13th March, 1901.
9th ...	2480	„ Gill, M.	Enteric fever ...	18th February, 1901.
9th ...	2386	„ Jordon, D.	„ „ ...	
9th ...	134	Bugler Mahoney, A.	„ „ ...	6th November, 1900.
9th ...	2634	Private Murphy, B.	„ „ ...	
9th ...	2684	„ Piggott, E.	„ „ ...	18th January, 1901.
9th ...	1350	„ Regan, P.	„ „ ...	
9th ...	2358	„ Treacey, D.	Pneumonia ...	
9th ...	3292	„ Sullivan, D.	Dysentery ...	18th November, 1900.
7th ...	3434	„ Baxter, J.	Inflammation of brain	Elandsfontein, 16th December, 1900.

Digitized by Google

NOTICE TO CORRESPONDENTS.

THE Editor requests that all correspondents, and more especially those on the Committee who are responsible for Battalions, will post their contributions for the next number of the *Chronicle* at such a date as will ensure that they come to hand by November 30th, 1902, *without fail.*

In the case of Battalions serving abroad, it is requested that the "Record," "Musketry," etc., should be, in the first instance, completed up to November 1st and sent off to the Editor, and that a *supplementary* "Record," etc., up to the end of the year, *together with the Battalion State*, should be posted on December 31st.

Correspondents are requested to adhere to the following rules:—

1.—All communications to be written *on one side only* of the paper, leaving a wide margin.

2.—All names of persons and foreign places to be written in block Roman type, thus: **LADAKH.**

It is requested that all correspondence may be directed to CAPTAIN RILEY, Rifle Depôt, and marked "*King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle*" outside.

Those wishing to become annual subscribers to the *Chronicle* are requested to fill in the accompanying form and send it to the Honorary Secretary.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

L&S
36 vols

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HDI
HW 294L 0

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google